THE BUILDING AND OTHER CONSTRUCTION WORKERS’ (REGULATION OF EMPLOYMENT AND CONDITIONS OF SERVICE) ACT, 1996¹

(27 OF 1996) [19th August, 1996]

An Act to regulate the employment and conditions of service of building and other construction workers and to provide for their safety, health and welfare measures and for other matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.

Be it enacted by Parliament in the Forty-seventh year of the Republic of India as follows:

CHAPTER I
PRELIMINARY

1. Short title, extent, commencement and application:-(1) This Act may be called the Building and Other Construction Workers’ (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1996.
(2) It extends to the whole of India.
(3) It shall be deemed to have come into force on the 1st day of March, 1996.
(4) It applies to every establishment which employs, or had employed on any day of the preceding twelve months, ten or more building workers in any building or other construction work.

Explanation: For the purposes of this sub-section, the building workers employed in different relays in a day either by the employer or the contractor shall be taken into account in computing the number of building workers employed in the establishment.

2. Definitions:-(1) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires—
(a) “appropriate Government” means:
(i) in relation to an establishment (which employs building workers either directly or through a contractor) in respect of which the appropriate Government under the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947 (14 of 1947), is the Central Government, the Central Government;
(ii) in relation to any such establishment, being a public sector undertaking, as the Central Government may, by notification, specify which employs building workers either directly or through a contractor, the Central Government;
(iii) in relation to any other establishment which employs building workers either directly or through a contractor, the Government of the State in which that other establishment is situate;
(b) “beneficiary” means a building worker registered under section 12;
(c) “Board” means a Building and Other Construction Workers’ Welfare Board constituted under sub-section (1) of section 18;
(d) “building or other construction work” means the construction, alteration, repairs, maintenance or demolition, of or, in relation to, buildings, streets, roads, railways, tramways, airfields, irrigation, drainage, embankment and navigation works, flood control works (including storm water drainage works), generation, transmission and distribution of power, water works (including channels for distribution of water), oil and gas installations, electric lines, wireless, radio, television, telephone, telegraph and overseas communications, dams, canals, reservoirs, watercourses, tunnels, bridges, viaducts, aqueducts, pipelines, towers,

¹ Received the assent of the President on 19th August 1996 and published in Gazette of India Extra Pt. II Sec I dated 20th August 1996.
cooling towers, transmission towers and such other work as may be specified in this behalf by the appropriate Government, by notification but does not include any building or other construction work to which the provisions of the Factories Act, 1948 (63 of 1948), or the Mines Act, 1952 (35 of 1952), apply;

(e) “building worker” means a person who is employed to do any skilled, semi-skilled or unskilled, manual, supervisory, technical or clerical work for hire or reward, whether the terms of employment be expressed or implied, in connection with any building or other construction work but does not include any such person—
   (i) who is employed mainly in a managerial or administrative capacity; or
   (ii) who, being employed in a supervisory capacity, draws wages exceeding one thousand six hundred rupees per mensem or exercises, either by the nature of the duties attached to the office or by reason of the powers vested in him, functions mainly of a managerial nature;

(f) “Chief Inspector” means the Chief Inspector of Inspection of Building and Construction appointed under sub-section (2) of section 42;

(g) “contractor” means a person who undertakes to produce a given result for any establishment, other than a mere supply of goods or articles of manufacture, by the employment of building workers or who supplies building workers for any work of the establishment, and includes a sub-contractor;

(h) “Director-General” means the Director-General of Inspection appointed under sub-section (1) of section 42;

(i) “employer” in relation to an establishment, means the owner thereof, and includes—
   (i) in relation to a building or other construction work carried on by or on behalf of a local authority or other establishment, directly without any contractor, the chief executive officer of that authority or establishment;
   (ii) in relation to a building or other construction work carried on by or through a contractor, or by the employment of building workers supplied by a contractor, the contractor;

(j) “establishment” means any establishment belonging to, or under the control of, Government, any body corporate or firm, an individual or association or other body of individuals which or who employs building workers in any building or other construction work; and includes an establishment belonging to a contractor, but does not include an individual who employs such workers in any building or contraction work in relation to his own residence the total cost of such construction not being more than rupees ten lakhs;

(k) “Fund” means the Building and Other Construction Workers’ Welfare Fund of a Board constituted under sub-section (1) of section 24;

(l) “notification” means a notification published in the Official Gazette;

(m) “prescribed” means prescribed by rules made under this Act by the Central Government or, as the case may be, the State Government;

(n) “wages” shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (vi) of section 2 of the Payment of Wages Act, 1936 (4 of 1936).

(2) Any reference in this Act to any law which is not in force in any area shall, in relation to that area, be construed as a reference to the corresponding law, if any, in force in that area.

CHAPTER II
THE ADVISORY COMMITTEES AND EXPERT COMMITTEES

3. Central Advisory Committee:—(1) The Central Government shall, as soon as may be, constitute a Committee to be called the Central Building and Other Construction Workers’ Advisory Committee (hereinafter referred to as the Central Advisory Committee) to advise the Central Government on such matters arising out of the administration of this Act as may be referred to it.

(2) The Central Advisory Committee shall consist of—
   (a) a Chairperson to be appointed by the Central Government;
   (b) three Members of Parliament of whom two shall be elected by the House of the People and one by the Council of States—members;
Sec 7  The Building and other Construction Workers’ (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1996

(c) the Director-General—member, ex-officio;
(d) such number of other members, not exceeding thirteen but not less than nine, as the Central Government may nominate to represent the employers, building workers, associations or architects, engineers, accident insurance institutions and any other interests which, in the opinion of the Central Government, ought to be represented on the Central Advisory Committee.

(3) The number of persons to be appointed as members from each of the categories specified in clause (d) of sub-section (2), the term of office and other conditions of service of, the procedure to be followed in the discharge of their functions by, and the manner of filling vacancies among, the members of the Central Advisory Committee shall be such as may be prescribed:

Provided that the members nominated to represent the building workers shall not be less than the number of members nominated to represent the employers.

(4) It is hereby declared that the office of member of the Central Advisory Committee shall not disqualify its holder for being chosen as, or for being, a Member of either House of Parliament.

4. State Advisory Committee:—(1) The State Government shall constitute a committee to be called the State Building and Other Construction Workers’ Advisory Committee (hereinafter referred to as the State Advisory Committee) to advise the State Government on such matters arising out of the administration of this Act as may be referred to it.

(2) The State Advisory Committee shall consist of—

(a) a Chairperson to be appointed by the State Government;
(b) two members of the State Legislature to be elected from the State Legislature—members;
(c) a member to be nominated by the Central Government;
(d) the Chief Inspector—member, ex-officio;
(e) such number of other members, not exceeding eleven, but not less than seven, as the State Government may nominate to represent the employers, building workers, associations of architects, engineers, accident insurance institutions and any other interests which, in the opinion of the State Government, ought to be represented on the State Advisory Committee.

(3) The number of persons to be appointed as members from each of the categories specified in clause (e) of sub-section (2), the term of office and other conditions of service of, the procedure to be followed in the discharge of their functions by, and the manner of filling vacancies among, the members of State Advisory Committee shall be such as may be prescribed:

Provided that the number of members nominated to represent the building workers shall not be less than the number of members nominated to represent the employer.

5. Expert committees:—(1) The appropriate Government may constitute one or more expert committees consisting of persons specially qualified in building and other construction work for advising that Government for making rules under this Act.

(2) The members of the expert committee shall be paid such fees and allowances for attending the meetings of the committee as may be prescribed.

Provided that no fee or allowances shall be payable to a member who is an officer of Government or of any body corporate established by or under any law for the time being in force.

CHAPTER III
REGISTRATION OF ESTABLISHMENTS

6. Appointment of registering officers:—The appropriate Government may, by order notified in the Official Gazette—

(a) appoint such persons, being Gazetted Officers of Government, as it thinks fit, to be the registering officers for the purposes of this Act; and
(b) define the limits within which the registering officer shall exercise the powers conferred on him by or under this Act.

7. Registration of establishments:—(1) Every employer shall—

(a) in relation to an establishment to which this Act applies on its commencement, within a period of sixty days from such commencement; and
The Building and other Construction Workers’ (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1996

Sec 8

8. Revocation of registration in certain cases: - If the registering officer is satisfied, either on a reference made to him in this behalf or otherwise, that the registration of any establishment has been obtained by misrepresentation or suppression of any material fact or that the provisions of this Act are not being complied with in relation to any work carried on by such establishment, or that for any other reason the registration has become useless or ineffective and, therefore, requires to be revoked, he may, after giving an opportunity to the employer of the establishment to be heard, revoke the registration.

9. Appeal: -(1) Any person aggrieved by an order made under section 8 may, within thirty days from the date on which the order is communicated to him, prefer an appeal to the appellate officer who shall be a person nominated in this behalf by the appropriate Government:

Provided that the appellate officer may entertain the appeal after the expiry of the said period of thirty days if he is satisfied that the appellant was prevented by sufficient cause from filing the appeal in time.

(2) On receipt of an appeal under sub-section (1), the appellate officer shall, after giving the appellant an opportunity of being heard, confirm, modify or reverse the order of revocation as expeditiously as possible.

10. Effect of non-registration: - No employer of an establishment to which this Act applies, shall—

(a) in the case of an establishment required to be registered under section 7, but which has not been registered under that section;

(b) in the case of any other establishment to which this Act may be applicable at any time after such commencement, within a period of sixty days from the date on which this Act becomes applicable to such establishment,

Provided that the registering officer may entertain any such application after the expiry of the periods aforesaid, if he is satisfied that the applicant was prevented by sufficient cause from making the application within such period.

(2) Every application under sub-section (1) shall be in such form and shall contain such particulars and shall be accompanied by such fees as may be prescribed.

(3) After the receipt of an application under sub-section (1), the registering officer shall register the establishment and issue a certificate of registration to the employer thereof in such form and within such time and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed.

(4) Where, after the registration of an establishment under this section, any change occurs in the ownership or management or other prescribed particulars in respect of such establishment, the particulars regarding such change shall be intimated by the employer to the registering officer within thirty days of such change in such form as may be prescribed.

CHAPTER IV

REGISTRATION OF BUILDING WORKERS AS BENEFICIARIES

11. Beneficiaries of the Fund: - Subject to the provisions of this Act, every building worker registered as a beneficiary under this Act shall be entitled to the benefits provided by the Board from its Fund under this Act.

12. Registration of building workers as beneficiaries: -(1) Every building worker who has completed either eighteen years of age, but has not completed sixty years of age, and who has been engaged in any building or other construction work for not less than ninety days during the preceding twelve months shall be eligible for registration as a beneficiary under this Act.

(2) An application for registration shall be made in such form, as may be prescribed, to the officer authorised by the Board in this behalf.

(3) Every application under sub-section (2) shall be accompanied by such documents together with such fee not exceeding fifty rupees as may be prescribed.
(4) If the officer authorised by the Board under sub-section (2) is satisfied that the applicant has complied with the provisions of this Act and the rules made thereunder, he shall register the name of the building worker as beneficiary under this Act:

Provided that an application for registration shall not be rejected without giving the applicant an opportunity of being heard.

(5) Any person aggrieved by the decision under sub-section (4) may, within thirty days from the date of such decision, prefer an appeal to the Secretary of the Board or any other officer specified by the Board in this behalf and the decision of the Secretary or such other officer on such appeal shall be final:

Provided that the Secretary or any other officer specified by the Board in this behalf may entertain the appeal after the expiry of the said period of thirty days if he is satisfied that the building worker was prevented by sufficient cause from filing the appeal in time.

(6) The Secretary of the Board shall cause to maintain such registers as may be prescribed.

13. Identity cards:-(1) The Board shall give to every beneficiary an identity card with his photograph duly affixed thereon and with enough space for entering the details of the building or other construction work done by him.

(2) Every employer shall enter in the identity card the details of the building or other construction work done by the beneficiary and authenticate the same and return it to the beneficiary.

(3) A beneficiary who has been issued an identity card under this Act shall produce the same whenever demanded by any officer of Government or the Board, any inspector or any other authority for inspection.

14. Cessation as a beneficiary:-(1) A building worker who has been registered as a beneficiary under this Act shall cease to be as such when he attains the age of sixty years or when he is not engaged in building or other construction work for not less than ninety days in a year:

Provided that in computing the period of ninety days under this sub-section, there shall be excluded any period of absence from the building or other construction work due to any personal injury caused to the building worker by accident arising out of and in the course of his employment.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), if a person has been a beneficiary for at least three years continuously immediately before attaining the age of sixty years, he shall be eligible to get such benefits as may be prescribed.

Explanation: For computing the period of three years as a beneficiary with a Board under this sub-section, there shall be added any period for which a person had been a beneficiary with any other Board immediately before his registration.

15. Register of beneficiaries:-Every employer shall maintain a register of such form as may be prescribed showing the details of employment of beneficiaries employed in the building or other construction work undertaken by him and the same may be inspected without any prior notice by the Secretary of the Board or any other officer duly authorised by the Board in this behalf.

16. Contribution of building workers:-(1) A building worker who has been registered as a beneficiary under this Act shall, until he attains the age of sixty years, contribute to the Fund at such rate per mensem, as may be specified by the State Government, by notification in the Official Gazette and different rates of contribution may be specified for different classes of building workers:

Provided that the Board may, if satisfied that a beneficiary is unable to pay his contribution due to any financial hardship, waive the payment of contribution for a period not exceeding three months at a time.

(2) A beneficiary may authorise his employer to deduct his contribution from his monthly wages and to remit the same, within fifteen days from such deduction, to the Board.

17. Effect of non-payment of contribution:-When a beneficiary has not paid his contribution under sub-section (1) of section 16 for a continuous period of not less than one year, he shall cease to be a beneficiary.

Provided that if the Secretary of the Board is satisfied that the non-payment of contribution was for a reasonable ground and that the building worker is willing to deposit the arrears, he may allow the building worker to deposit the contribution in arrears and on such deposit being made, the registration of building worker shall stand restored.
CHAPTER V
BUILDING AND OTHER CONSTRUCTION WORKERS’ WELFARE BOARDS

18. Constitution of State Welfare Boards:-(1) Every State Government shall, with effect from such date as it may, by notification, appoint, constitute a Board to be known as the …… (name of the State) Building and Other Construction Workers’ Welfare Board to exercise the powers conferred on, and perform the functions assigned to it, under this Act.

(2) The Board shall be a body corporate by the name aforesaid, having perpetual succession and a common seal and shall by the said name sue and be sued.

(3) The Board shall consist of a chairperson, a person to be nominated by the Central Government and such number of other members, not exceeding fifteen, as may be appointed to it by the State Government:
Provided that the Board shall include an equal number of members representing the State Government, the employers and the building workers and that at least one member of the Board shall be a woman.

(4) The terms and conditions of appointment and the salaries and other allowances payable to the chairperson and the other members of the Board, and the manner of filling of casual vacancies of the members of the Board, shall be such as may be prescribed.

19. Secretary and other officers of Boards:- (1) The Board shall appoint a Secretary and such officers and employees as it considers necessary for the efficient discharge of its functions under this Act.

(2) The Secretary of the Board shall be its chief executive officer.

(3) The terms and conditions of appointment and the salary and allowances payable to the Secretary and the other officers and employees of the Board shall be such as may be prescribed.

20. Meetings of Boards:- (1) The Board shall meet at such time and place and observe such rules of procedure in regard to the transaction of business at its meetings (including the quorum at such meetings) as may be prescribed.

(2) The chairperson or, if for any reason he is unable to attend a meeting of the Board, any member nominated by the chairperson in this behalf and in the absence of such nomination, any other member elected by the members present from amongst themselves at the meeting, shall preside at the meeting.

(3) All questions which come up before any meeting of the Board shall be decided by a majority of votes of the members present and voting, and in the event of equality of votes, the chairperson, or in his absence, the person presiding, shall have a second or a casting vote.

21. Vacancies, etc., not to invalidate proceedings of the Boards:- No act or proceedings of a Board shall be invalid merely by reason of—

(a) any vacancy in, or any defect in the constitution of, the Board; or

(b) any defect in the appointment of a person acting as a member of the Board; or

(c) any irregularity in the procedure of the Board not affecting the merits of the case.

22. Functions of the Boards:- (1) The Board may—

(a) provide immediate assistance to a beneficiary in case of accident;

(b) make payment of pension to the beneficiaries who have completed the age of sixty years;

(c) sanction loans and advances to a beneficiary for construction of a house not exceeding such amount and on such terms and conditions as may be prescribed;

(d) pay such amount in connection with premia for Group Insurance Scheme of the beneficiaries as may be prescribed;

(e) give such financial assistance for the education of children of the beneficiaries as may be prescribed;

(f) meet such medical expenses for treatment of major ailments of a beneficiary or, such dependant, as may be prescribed;

(g) make payment of maternity benefit to the female beneficiaries; and

(h) make provision and improvement of such other welfare measures and facilities as may be prescribed.

(2) The Board may grant loan or subsidy to a local authority or an employer in aid of any scheme approved by the State Government for the purpose connected with the welfare of building workers in any establishment.
(3) The Board may pay annually grants-in-aid to a local authority or to an employer who provides to the satisfaction of the Board welfare measures and facilities of the standard specified by the Board for the benefit of the building workers and the members of their family, so, however that the amount payable as grants-in-aid to any local authority or employer shall not exceed—

a) the amount spent in providing welfare measures and facilities as determined by the State Government or any person specified by it in this behalf, or

b) such amount as may be prescribed.

whichever is less:

Provided that no grant-in-aid shall be payable in respect of any such welfare measures and facilities where the amount spent thereon determined as aforesaid is less than the amount prescribed in this behalf.

23. Grants and loans by the Central Government: - The Central Government may, after due appropriation made by Parliament by law in this behalf, make to a Board grants and loans of such sums of money as the Government may consider necessary.

24. Building and other Construction Workers’ Welfare Fund and its application: -(1) There shall be constituted by a Board a fund to be called the Building and Other Construction Workers’ Welfare Fund and there shall be credited thereto—

a) any grants and loans made to the Board by the Central Government under section 23;

b) all contributions made by the beneficiaries;

c) all sums received by the Board from such other sources as may be decided by the Central Government.

(2) The Fund shall be applied for meeting—

a) expenses of the Board in the discharge of its functions under section 22; and

b) salaries, allowances and other remuneration of the members, officers and other employees of the Board;

c) expenses on objects and for purposes authorised by this Act.

(3) No Board shall, in any financial year, incur expenses towards salaries, allowances and other remuneration to its members, officers and other employees and for meeting the other administrative expenses exceeding five per cent of its total expenses during that financial year.

25. Budget: - The Board shall prepare in such form and at such time each financial year, as may be prescribed, its budget for the next financial year, showing the estimated receipts and expenditure of the Board and forward the same to the State Government and the Central Government.

26. Annual Report: - The Board shall prepare, in such form and at such time each financial year as may be prescribed, its annual report, giving a full account of its activities during the previous financial year, and submit a copy thereof to the State Government and the Central Government.

27. Accounts and Audit: -(1) The Board shall maintain proper accounts and other relevant records and prepare an annual statement of accounts in such form as may be prescribed in consultation with the Comptroller and Auditor General of India.

(2) The Comptroller and Auditor-General of India or any other person appointed by him in connection with the auditing of the accounts of the Board under this Act shall have the same rights and privileges and the authority in connection with such audit as the Comptroller and the Auditor-General of India has in connection with the auditing of the Government accounts and in particular shall have the right to demand the production of books, accounts, connected vouchers and other documents and papers and to inspect any of the offices of the Board under this Act.

(3) The accounts of the Board shall be audited by the Comptroller and Auditor General of India annually and any expenditure incurred in connection with such audit shall be payable by the Board to the Comptroller and Auditor General of India.

(4) The Board shall furnish to the State Government before such date as may be prescribed its audited copy of accounts together with the auditor’s report.

(5) The State Government shall cause the annual report and auditor’s report to be laid, as soon as may be after they are received, before the State Legislature.
CHAPTER VI
HOURS OF WORK, WELFARE MEASURES AND OTHER CONDITIONS OF SERVICE OF BUILDING WORKERS

28. Fixing hours for normal working day, etc.:-(1) The appropriate Government may, by rules—
   (a) fix the number of hours of work which shall constitute a normal working day for a building worker, inclusive of one or more specified intervals;
   (b) provide for a day of rest in every period of seven days which shall be allowed to all building workers and for the payment of remuneration in respect of such days of rest;
   (c) provide for payment of work on a day of rest at a rate not less than the overtime rate specified in section 29;
(2) The provisions of sub-section (1) shall, in relation to the following classes of building workers, apply only to such extent, and subject to such conditions, as may be prescribed, namely:
   (a) persons engaged on urgent work, or in any emergency which could not have been foreseen or prevented;
   (b) persons engaged in a work in the nature of preparatory or complementary work which must necessarily be carried on outside the normal hours of work laid down in the rules;
   (c) persons engaged in any work which for technical reasons has to be completed before the day is over;
   (d) persons engaged in a work which could not be carried on except at times dependent on the irregular action of natural forces.

29. Wages for overtime work:-(1) Where any building worker is required to work on any day in excess of the number of hours constituting a normal working day, he shall be entitled to wages at the rate of twice his ordinary rate of wages.
(2) For the purposes of this section, “ordinary rates of wages” means the basic wages plus such allowances as the worker is for the time being entitled to but does not include any bonus.

30. Maintenance of registers and records:- (1) Every employer shall maintain such registers and records giving such particulars of building workers employed by him, the work performed by them, the number of hours of work which shall constitute a normal working day for them, a day of rest in every period of seven days which shall be allowed to them, the wages paid to them, the receipts given by them and such other particulars in such form as may be prescribed.
(2) Every employer shall keep exhibited, in such manner as may be prescribed, in the place where such workers may be employed, notices in the prescribed form containing the prescribed particulars.
(3) The appropriate Government may, by rules provide for the issue of wage books or wage slips to building workers employed in an establishment and prescribe the manner in which entries shall be made and authenticated in such wage books or wage slips by the employer or his agent.

31. Prohibition of employment of certain persons in certain building or other construction work:-
No person about whom the employer knows or has reason to believe that he is a deaf or he has a defective vision or he has a tendency to giddiness shall be required or allowed to work in any such operation of building or construction work which is likely to involve a risk of any accident either to the building worker himself or to any other person.

32. Drinking water:-(1) The employer shall make in every place where building or other construction work is in progress, effective arrangements to provide and maintain at suitable points conveniently situated for all persons employed therein, a sufficient supply of wholesome drinking water.
(2) All such points shall be legibly marked “Drinking Water” in a language understood by a majority of the persons employed in such place and no such point shall be situated within six metres of any washing place, urinal or latrine.

33. Latrines and urinals: In every place where building or other construction work is carried on, the employer shall provide sufficient latrine and urinal accommodation of such types as may be prescribed and they shall be so conveniently situated as may be accessible to the building workers at all times while they are in such place:
Provided that it shall not be necessary to provide separate urinals in any place where less than fifty persons are employed or where the latrines are connected to a water-borne sewage system.

34. Accommodation:-(1) The employer shall provide, free of charges and within the work site or as near to it as may be possible, temporary living accommodation to all building workers employed by him for such period as the building or other construction work is in progress.
(2) The temporary accommodation provided under sub-section (1) shall have separate cooking place, bathing, washing and lavatory facilities.
(3) As soon as may be, after the building or other construction work is over, the employer shall, at his own cost, cause removal or demolition of the temporary structures erected by him for the purpose of providing living accommodation, cooking place or other facilities to the building workers as required under sub-section (1) and restore the ground in good level and clean condition.
(4) In case an employer is given any land by a Municipal Board or any other local authority for the purposes of providing temporary accommodation for the building workers under this section, he shall, as soon as may be after the construction work is over, return the possession of such land in the same condition in which he received the same.

35. Creches:-(1) In every place wherein, more than fifty female building workers are ordinarily employed, there shall be provided and maintained a suitable room or rooms for the use of children under the age of six years of such female workers.
(2) Such rooms shall—
(a) provide adequate accommodation;
(b) be adequately lighted and ventilated;
(c) be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition;
(d) be under the charge of women trained in the care of children and infants.

36. First aid:—Every employer shall provide in all the places where building or other construction work is carried on such first-aid facilities as may be prescribed.

37. Canteens, etc.:—The appropriate Government may, by rules, require the employer—
(a) to provide and maintain in every place wherein not less than two hundred and fifty building workers are ordinarily employed, a canteen for the use of the workers;
(b) to provide such other welfare measures for the benefit of building workers as may be prescribed.

CHAPTER VII
SAFETY AND HEALTH MEASURES

38. Safety Committee and Safety Officers:-(1) In every establishment wherein five hundred or more building workers are ordinarily employed, the employer shall constitute a Safety Committee consisting of such number of representatives of the employer and the building workers as may be prescribed by the State Government:
Provided that the number of persons representing the workers, shall, in no case, be less than the persons representing the employer.
(2) In every establishment referred to in sub-section (1), the employer shall also appoint a safety officer who shall possess such qualifications and perform such duties as may be prescribed.

39. Notice of certain accidents:-(1) Where in any establishment an accident occurs which causes death or which causes any bodily injury by reason of which the person injured is prevented from working for a period of forty-eight hours or more immediately following the accident, or which is of such nature as may be prescribed, the employer shall give notice thereof to such authority, in such form and within such time as may be prescribed.
(2) On receipt of a notice given under sub-section (1), the authority referred to in that sub-section may make such investigation or inquiry as it considers necessary.
(3) Where a notice given under sub-section (1) relates to an accident causing death of five or more persons, the authority shall make an inquiry into such accident within one month of the receipt of the notice.
40. Power of appropriate Government to make rules for the safety and health of building workers:

(1) The appropriate Government may, by notification, make rules regarding the measures to be taken for the safety and health of building workers in the course of their employment and the equipment and appliances necessary to be provided to them for ensuring their safety, health and protection, during such employment.

(2) In particular, and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such rules may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely—

(a) the safe means of access to, and the safety of, any working place, including the provision of suitable and sufficient scaffolding at various stages when work cannot be safely done from the ground or from any part of a building or from a ladder or such other means of support;

(b) the precautions to be taken in connection with the demolition of the whole or any substantial part of a building or other structure under the supervision of a competent person and the avoidance of danger from collapse of any building or other structure while removing any part of the framed building or other structure by shoring or otherwise;

(c) the handling or use of explosive under the control of competent persons so that there is no exposure to the risk of injury from explosion or from flying material;

(d) the erection, installation, use and maintenance of transporting equipment, such as locomotives, trucks, wagons and other vehicles and trailers and appointment of competent persons to drive or operate such equipment;

(e) the erection, installation, use and maintenance of hoists, lifting appliances and lifting gear including periodical testing and examination and heat treatment, where necessary, precautions to be taken while raising or lowering loads, restrictions on carriage of persons and appointment of competent persons on hoists or other lifting appliances;

(f) the adequate and suitable lighting of every workplace and approach thereto, of every place where raising or lowering operations with the use of hoists, lifting appliances or lifting gears are in progress and of all openings dangerous to building workers employed;

(g) the precautions to be taken to prevent inhalation of dust, fumes, gases or vapours during any grinding, cleaning, spraying or manipulation of any material and steps to be taken to secure and maintain adequate ventilation of every working place or confined place;

(h) the precautions to be taken during stacking or unstacking, stowing or unstowing of materials or goods or handling in connection therewith;

(i) the safeguarding of machinery including the fencing of every flywheel and every moving part of prime mover and every part of transmission or other machinery, unless it is in such a position or of such construction as to be safe to every worker working on any of the operations and as if it were securely fenced;

(j) the safe handling and use of plant, including tools and equipment operated by compressed air;

(k) the precautions to be taken in case of fire;

(l) the limits of weight to be lifted or moved by workers;

(m) the safe transport of workers to or from any work place by water and provision of means for rescue from drowning;

(n) the steps to be taken to prevent danger to workers from live electric wires or apparatus including electrical machinery and tools and from overhead wires;

(o) the keeping of safety nets, safety sheets and safety belts where the special nature or the circumstances of work render them necessary for the safety of the workers;

(p) the standards to be complied with regard to scaffolding, ladders and stairs, lifting appliances, ropes, chains and accessories, earth-moving equipments and floating operational equipments;

(q) the precautions to be taken with regard to pile driving, concrete work, work with hot asphalt, tar or other similar things, insulation work, demolition operations, excavation, underground construction and handling materials;

(r) the safety policy, that is to say, a policy relating to steps to be taken to ensure the safety and health of the building workers, the administrative arrangements therefor and the matters
connected therewith, to be framed by the employers and contractors for the operations to be carried on in a building or other construction work;

(s) the information to be furnished to the Bureau of Indian Standards established under the Bureau of Indian Standards Act, 1986 (63 of 1986), regarding the use of any article or process covered under that Act in a building or other construction work;

(t) the provision and maintenance of medical facilities for building workers;

(u) any other matter concerning the safety and health of workers working in any of the operations being carried on in a building or other construction work.

41. Framing of model rules for safety measures:- The Central Government may, after considering the recommendation of the expert committee constituted under section 5, frame model rules in respect of all or any of the matters specified in section 40 and where any such model rules have been framed in respect of any such matter, the appropriate Government shall, while making any rules in respect of that matter under section 40, so far as is practicable, conform to such model rules.

CHAPTER VIII
INSPECTING STAFF

42. Appointment of Director-General, Chief Inspector and Inspectors:-(1) The Central Government may, by notification, appoint a Gazetted Officer of the Government to be the Director General of Inspection who shall be responsible for laying down the standards of inspection and shall also exercise the powers of an Inspector throughout India in relation to all the establishments for which the Central Government is the appropriate Government.

(2) The State Government may, by notification, appoint a Gazetted Officer of that Government to be the Chief Inspector of Inspection of Building and Construction who shall be responsible for effectively carrying out the provisions of this Act in the State and shall also exercise the powers of an Inspector under this Act throughout the State in relation to establishments for which the State Government is the appropriate Government.

(3) The appropriate Government may, by notification, appoint such number of its officers as it thinks fit to be Inspectors for the purpose of this Act and may assign to them such local limits as it may think fit.

(4) Every Inspector appointed under this section shall be the subject to the control of the Director General or the Chief Inspector, as the case may be, and shall exercise his powers and perform his functions under this Act subject to the general control and supervision of the Director General or the Chief Inspector.

(5) The Director General, the Chief Inspector and every Inspector shall be deemed to be public servants within the meaning of section 21 of the Indian Penal Code (45 of 1860).

43. Powers of Inspectors:-(1) Subject to any rules made in this behalf, an Inspector may, within the local limits for which he is appointed,--

(a) enter, at all reasonable hours, with such assistants (if any) being persons in the service of the Government or any local or other public authority as he thinks fit, any premises or place where building or other construction work is carried on, for the purpose of examining any register or record or notices required to be kept or exhibited by or under this Act, and require the production thereof for inspection;

(b) examine any person whom he finds in any such premises or place and who, he has reasonable cause to believe, is a building worker employed therein;

(c) require any person giving out building or other construction work to any building worker, to give any information, which is in his power to give with respect to the names and addresses of the persons to, for and whom the building or other construction work is given out or received, and with respect to the payments to be made for the building or other construction work;

(d) seize or take copies of such register, record of wages or notices or portions thereof as he may consider relevant in respect of an offence under this Act which he has reason to believe has been committed by the employer; and

(e) exercise such powers as may be prescribed.

(2) For the purpose of this section, the Director General or the Chief Inspector, as the case may be, may employ experts or agencies having such qualifications and experience and on such terms and conditions as may be prescribed.
(3) Any person required to produce any document or to give any information required by an Inspector under sub-section (1) shall be deemed to be legally bound to do so, within the meaning of section 175 and section 176 of the Indian Penal Code (45 of 1860).

(4) The provisions of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973 (2 of 1974), shall, so far as may be, apply to such search or seizure under sub-section (1) as they apply to any search or seizure made under the authority of a warrant issued under section 894 of the said Code.

CHAPTER IX
SPECIAL PROVISIONS

44. Responsibility of employers:—An employer shall be responsible for providing constant and adequate supervision of any building or other construction work in his establishment as to ensure compliance with the provisions of this Act relating to safety and for taking all practical steps necessary to prevent accidents.

45. Responsibility for payment of wages and compensation:—(1) An employer shall be responsible for payment of wages to each building worker employed by him and such wages shall be paid on or before such date as may be prescribed.

(2) In case the contractor fails to make payment of compensation in respect of a building worker employed by him, where he is liable to make such payment when due, or makes short payment thereof, then, in the case of death or disablement of the building worker, the employer shall be liable to make payment of that compensation in full or the unpaid balance due in accordance with the provisions of the Workman’s Compensation Act, 1923 (8 of 1923), and recover the amount so paid from the contractor either by deduction from any amount payable to the contractor under any contract or as a debt payable to the contractor.

46. Notice of commencement of building or other construction work:—(1) An employer shall, at least thirty days before the commencement of any building or other construction work, send or cause to be sent to the Inspector having jurisdiction in the area where the proposed building or other construction work is to be executed, a written notice containing—

(a) the name and situation of the place where the building or other construction work is proposed to be carried on;
(b) the name and address of the person who is undertaking the building or other construction work;
(c) the address to which communications relating to the building or other construction work may be sent;
(d) the nature of the work involved and the facilities, including any plant and machinery, provided;
(e) the arrangements for the storage of explosives, if any, to be used in the building or other construction work;
(f) the number of workers likely to be employed during the various stages of building or other construction work;
(g) the name and designation of the person who will be in overall charge of the building or other construction work at the site;
(h) the approximate duration of the work;
(i) such other matters as may be prescribed.

(2) Where any change occurs in any of the particulars furnished under sub-section (1), the employer shall intimate the change to the Inspector within two days of such change.

(3) Nothing contained in sub-section (1) shall apply in case of such class of building or other construction work as the appropriate Government may by notification specify to be emergent works.

CHAPTER X
PENALTIES AND PROCEDURE

47. Penalty for contravention of provisions regarding safety measures:—(1) Whoever contravenes the provisions of any rules made under section 40 shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to two thousand rupees, or with both, and in the case of a continuing contravention, with an additional fine which may extend to one hundred rupees for every day during which such contravention continues after conviction for the first contravention.
(2) If any person who has been convicted of any offence punishable under sub-section (1) is again guilty of an offence involving a contravention or failure of compliance of the same provision, he shall be punishable on a subsequent conviction with imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months or with fine which shall not be less than five hundred rupees but which may extend to two thousand rupees or with both:

Provided that for the purposes of this sub-section, no cognizance shall be taken of any conviction made more than two years before the commission of the offence for which the person is subsequently being convicted:

Provided further that the authority imposing the penalty, if it is satisfied that there are exceptional circumstances warranting such a course may, after recording its reasons in writing, impose a fine of less than five hundred rupees.

48. **Penalty for failure to give notice of the commencement of the building or other construction work:** Where an employer fails to give notice of the commencement of the building or other construction work under section 46, he shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to two thousand rupees, or with both.

49. **Penalty for obstructions:** (1) Whoever obstructs an Inspector in the discharge of his duties under this Act or refuses or wilfully neglects to afford the Inspector any reasonable facility for making any inspection, examination, inquiry or investigation authorised by or under this Act in relation to an establishment shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months, or with a fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

(2) Whoever wilfully refuses to produce on the demand of an Inspector any register or other document kept in pursuance of this Act or prevents or attempts to prevent or does anything which he has reason to believe is likely to prevent any person from appearing before, or being examined by, an Inspector acting in pursuance of his duties under this Act shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

50. **Penalty for other offences:** (1) Whoever contravenes any other provision of this Act or any rules made thereunder or who fails to comply with any provision of this Act or any rules made thereunder shall, where no express penalty is elsewhere provided for such contravention or failure, be punishable with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees for every such contravention of failure, as the case may be, and in the case of a continuing contravention or failure, as the case may be, with an additional fine which may extend to one hundred rupees for every day during which such contravention or failure continues after the conviction for the first such contravention or failure.

(2) A penalty under sub-section (1) may be imposed—
   (a) by the Director General where the contravention or failure relates to a matter to which the appropriate Government is the Central Government; and
   (b) by the Chief Inspector where the contravention or failure relates to a matter to which the appropriate Government is the State Government

(3) No penalty shall be imposed unless the person concerned is given a notice in writing—
   (a) informing him of the grounds on which it is proposed to impose a penalty; and
   (b) giving him a reasonable opportunity of making a representation in writing within such reasonable time as may be specified in the notice against the imposition of penalty mentioned therein, and if he so desires, of being heard in the matter.

(4) Without prejudice to any other provision contained in this Act, the Director General and the Chief Inspector shall have all the powers of a civil court under the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908 (5 of 1908), while exercising any powers under this section, in respect of the following matters, namely:
   (a) summoning and enforcing the attendance of witnesses;
   (b) requiring the discovery and production of any document;
   (c) requisitioning any public record or copy thereof from any court or office;
   (d) issuing commissions for the examination of witnesses or documents.

(5) Nothing contained in this section shall be construed to prevent the person concerned from being prosecuted under any other provision of this Act or any other law for any offence made punishable by this Act
or by that other law, as the case may be, or for being liable under this Act or any such law to any other or higher penalty or punishment than is provided for such offence by this section:
Provided that no person shall be punished twice for the same offence.

51. **Appeal**:- (1) Any person aggrieved by the imposition of any penalty under section 50 may prefer an appeal—
   (a) where the penalty has been imposed by the Director General, to the Central Government;
   (b) where the penalty has been imposed by the Chief Inspector, to the State Government,
within a period of three months from the date of communication to such person of the imposition of such penalty:
Provided that the Central Government or the State Government, as the case may be, may, if it is satisfied that the appellant was prevented by sufficient cause from preferring an appeal within the aforesaid period of three months, allow such appeal to be preferred within a further period of three months.
(2) The appellate authority may, after giving the appellant an opportunity of being heard, if he so desires, and after making such further inquiry, if any, as it may consider necessary, pass such order as it thinks fit confirming, modifying or reversing the order appealed against or may send back the case with such directions as it may think fit for a fresh decision.

52. **Recovery of penalty**:- Where any penalty imposed on any person under section 50 is not paid—
   (i) the Director-General or, as the case may be, the Chief Inspector may deduct the amount so payable from any money owing to such person which may be under his control; or
   (ii) the Director-General or, as the case may be, the Chief Inspector may recover the amount so payable by detaining or selling the goods belonging to such person which are under his control; or
   (iii) if the amount cannot be recovered from such person in the manner provided in clause (i) or clause (ii), the Director-General or, as the case may be, the Chief Inspector may prepare a certificate signed by him specifying the amount due from such person and send it to the Collector of the district in which such person owns any property or resides or carries on his business and the said Collector, on receipt of such certificate shall proceed to recover from such person the amount specified thereunder as if it were an arrear of land revenue.

53. **Offences by companies**:- (1) Where an offence under this Act has been committed by a company, every person who, at the time the offence was committed, was in charge of, and was responsible to, the company for the conduct of the business of the company, as well as the company, shall be deemed to be guilty of the offence and shall be liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly:
Provided that nothing contained in this sub-section shall render any such person liable to any punishment, if he proves that the offence was committed without his knowledge or that he exercised all due diligence to prevent the commission of such offence.
(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), where any offence under this Act has been committed by a company and it is proved that the offence has been committed with the consent or connivance of, or is attributable to any neglect on the part of any director, manager, secretary or other officer shall be deemed to be guilty of that offence and shall be liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.

*Explanation:* For the purposes of this section—
   (a) “company” means any body corporate and includes a firm or other association of individuals; and
   (b) “director”, in relation to a firm, means a partner in the firm.

54. **Cognizance of offences**:- (1) No court shall take cognizance of any offence punishable under this Act except on a complaint—
   (a) made by, or with the previous sanction in writing of, the Director-General or the Chief Inspector; or
   (b) made by an office-bearer of a voluntary organisation registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 (21 of 1860); or
   (c) made by an office-bearer of any concerned trade union registered under the Trade Unions Act, 1926 (16 of 1926).
(2) No court inferior to that of a Metropolitan Magistrate or a Judicial Magistrate of the first class shall try any offence punishable under this Act.

55. Limitation of prosecutions:-No court shall take cognizance of an offence punishable under this Act unless the complaint thereof is made within three months from the date on which the alleged commission of the offence came to the knowledge of the Director-General, the Chief Inspector, an office-bearer of a voluntary organisation or, as the case may be, an office-bearer of any concerned trade union.

CHAPTER XI

MISCELLANEOUS

56. Delegation of powers:-A Board may, by general or special order, delegate to the Chairperson or any other member or to the Secretary or any other officer or employee of the Board, subject to such conditions and limitations, if any, as may be specified in the order, such of its powers and duties under this Act as it may deem necessary.

57. Returns:-Every Board shall furnish from time-to-time to the Central Government and to the State Government such returns as they may require.

58. Application of Act 8 of 1923 to building workers:-The provisions of the Workmen’s Compensation Act, 1923, shall, so far as may be, apply to building workers as if the employment to which this Act applies has been included in the Second Schedule to that Act.

59. Protection of action taken in good faith:-

(1) No suit, prosecution or other legal proceeding shall lie against any person for anything which is in good faith done or intended to be done in pursuance of this Act or any rule or order made thereunder.

(2) No prosecution or other legal proceeding shall lie against the Government, any Board or Committees constituted under this Act or any member of such Board or any officer or employee of the Government or the Board or any other person authorised by the Government or any Board or Committee, for any damage caused or likely to be caused by anything which is in good faith done or intended to be done in pursuance of this Act or any rule or order made or issued thereunder.

60. Power of Central Government to give directions:-The Central Government may give directions to the Government of any State or to a Board as to the carrying into execution in that State of any of the provisions of this Act.

61. Power to remove difficulties:-

(1) If any difficulty arises in giving effect to the provisions of this Act, the Central Government may, by order published in the Official Gazette, make such provisions not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, as appears to it to be necessary or expedient for removing the difficulty:

Provided that no such order shall be made after the expiry of two years from the date of commencement of this Act.

(2) Every order made under this section shall, as soon as may be after it is made, be laid before each House of Parliament.

62. Power to make rules:-

(1) The appropriate Government may, after consultation with the expert committee, by notification, make rules for carrying out the provisions of this Act.

(2) In particular and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such rules may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:

(a) the number of persons to be appointed as members representing various interests on the Central Advisory Committee and the State Advisory Committees, the term of their office and other conditions of service, the procedure to be followed in the discharge of their functions and the manner of filling vacancies under sub-section (3) of section 3 or, as the case may be, under sub-section (3) of section 4;

(b) the fees and allowances that may be paid to the members of the expert committee for attending its meetings under sub-section (2) of section 5;

(c) the form of application for the registration of an establishment, the levy of fees therefor and the particulars it may contain under sub-section (2) of section 7;
The Building and other Construction Workers’ (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1996

Sec 62

(d) the form of certificate of registration, the time within which and the conditions subject to which such certificate may be issued under sub-section (3) of section 7;
(e) the form in which the change in ownership or management or other particulars shall be intimated to the registering officer under sub-section (4) of section 7;
(f) the form in which an application for registration as a beneficiary shall be made under sub-section (2) of section 12;
(g) the document and the fee which shall accompany the application under sub-section (3) of section 12;
(h) the registers which the Secretary of the Board shall cause to be maintained under sub-section (6) of section 12;
(i) the benefits which may be given under sub-section (2) of section 14;
(j) the form in which the register of beneficiaries shall be maintained under section 15;
(k) the terms and conditions of appointment, the salaries and other allowances payable to, and the manner of filling of casual vacancies of, the Chairperson and other members of the Board under sub-section (4) of section 18;
(l) the terms and conditions of service and the salaries and allowances payable to the Secretary and the other officers and employees of the Board under sub-section (3) of section 19;
(m) the time and place of the meeting of the Board and the rules of procedure to be followed at such meeting under sub-section (1) of section 20 including quorum necessary for the transaction of business;
(n) the amount payable as house building loans or advances, the terms and conditions of such payment under clause (c), educational assistance under clause (e), medical expenses payable and the persons who shall be the dependent of the beneficiaries under clause (f), and the other welfare measures for which provision may be made under clause (h) of sub-section (1) of section 22;
(o) the limits of grants-in-aid payable to the local authorities and employers under sub-clause (b) of sub-clause (3) of section 22;
(p) the form in which and the time within which the budget of the Board shall be prepared and forwarded to Government under section 25;
(q) the form in which and the time within which the annual report of the Board shall be submitted to the State Government and the Central Government under section 26;
(r) the form of annual statement of accounts under sub-section (1), and the date before which the audited copy of the accounts together with the auditor’s report shall be furnished under sub-section (4) of section 27;
(s) the matters required to be provided under sub-section (1) of section 28 and the extent upto which, and the conditions subject to which, the provisions of that sub-section shall apply to the building workers under sub-section (2) of that section;
(t) the registers and records that shall be maintained by the employer and the form in which such registers and records shall be maintained and the particulars to be included therein under sub-section (1) of section 30;
(u) the form and manner in which a notice shall be exhibited and the particulars it may contain under sub-section (2) of section 30;
(v) the issue of wage books or wage slips to building workers and the manner in which the entries are to be made and authenticated in wage books or wage slips under sub-section (3) of section 30;
(w) the types of latrines and urinals required to be provided under section 33;
(x) the first-aid facilities which are to be provided under section 36;
(y) the canteen facilities which are to be provided under clause (a) of section 37;
(z) the welfare measures which are to be provided under clause (b) of section 37;
(za) the number of representatives of the employer and the building workers under sub-section (1) of section 38 and the qualifications of safety officers and the duties to be performed by them under sub-section (2) of that section;
(zb) the form of a notice of accident, other matters to be provided in this behalf and the time
within such notice shall be given under sub-section (1) of section 39;
(zc) the rules to be made for safety and health of building workers under section 40;
(zd) the powers that may be exercised by an Inspector under clause (e) of sub-section (1) of
section 43 and the qualifications and experience which the experts or agencies employed
under sub-section (2) of that section shall possess and the terms and conditions on which
such experts or agencies may be employed;
(ze) the date on or before which wages shall be paid to a building worker under section 45;
(zf) the matters which are required to be prescribed under clause (i) of sub-section (1) of section
46;
(zg) any other matter which is required to be, or may be, prescribed.

(3) Every rule made by the Central Government under this Act shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is
made, before each House of Parliament, while it is in session for a total period of thirty days which may be
comprised in one session or in two or more successive sessions, and if, before the expiry of the session
immediately following the session or the successive sessions aforesaid, both Houses agree in making any
modification in the rule or both Houses agree that the rule should not be made, the rule shall thereafter have
effect only in such modified form or be of no effect, as the case may be; so, however, that any such
modification or annulment shall be without prejudice to the validity of anything previously done under that
rule.

(4) Every rule made by the State Government under this Act shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is
made, before each House of the State Legislature where it consists of two Houses, or where such Legislature
consists of one House, before that House.

63. Saving of certain laws:-Nothing contained in this Act shall affect the operation of any corresponding
law in a State providing welfare schemes which are more beneficial to the building and other construction
workers than those provided for them by or under this Act.

64. Repeal and saving:- (1) The Building and Other Construction Workers’ (Regulation of Employment
and Conditions of Service) Third Ordinance, 1996 (Ordinance 25 of 1996) is hereby repealed.
(2) Notwithstanding such repeal, anything done or any action taken under the said Ordinance shall be
deemed to have been done or taken under the corresponding provisions of this Act.
THE BUILDING AND OTHER CONSTRUCTION WORKERS’ (REGULATION OF EMPLOYMENT AND CONDITIONS OF SERVICE) CENTRAL RULES, 1998

In exercise of the powers conferred under sections 62 and 40 of the Building and Other Construction Workers’ (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1996 (27 of 1996), the Central Government makes the following rules, namely:—

PART I
PRELIMINARY
CHAPTER I

1. Short title, extent and commencement:—(1) These rules may be called the Building and Other Construction Workers’ (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Central Rules, 1998.

(2) They shall apply to the building or other construction work relating to any establishment in relation to which appropriate Government is the Central Government under this Act.

(3) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. Definitions:—In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

(a) “Act” means the Building and Other Construction Workers’ (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1996 (27 of 1996);

(b) “access” or “egress” means passageways, corridors, stairs, platforms, ladders and any other means to be used by a building worker for normally entering or leaving the workplace or for escaping in case of danger;

(c) “approved” means approved in writing by the Director General or the Central Government as the case may be;

(d) “base plate” means a plate for distributing the load from a standard in the case of metal scaffolds;

(e) “bay” in relation to scaffolds, means that portion of the scaffold between horizontal or vertical supports whether standards or supports from which the portion is suspended, which are adjacent longitudinally;

(f) “brace” means a member incorporated diagonally in a scaffold for stability;

(g) “bulkhead” means an airtight structure separating the working chamber from free air or from another chamber under a lower pressure than the working pressure;

(h) “caisson” means an air and watertight chamber in which it is possible for men to work under air pressure greater than atmospheric pressure at sea level to excavate material below water level;

---

1 Vide Notification No. G.S.R 689(E), dated 19-11-1998 Published in the Gazette of India, Extra Pt. II Sec 3(i) dated 19-11-1998 (w.r.e.f 19-11-1998)
Rule 2

The Building and Other Construction Workers’ (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Central Rules, 1998

(i) “cofferdam” means a structure constructed entirely or in part below water level or below the level of the water table in the ground and intended to provide a place for work that is free of water;

(j) “competent person” means a person so approved by the Central Government, who belongs to a testing establishment in India, possessing adequate qualification, experience and skill for the purposes of testing, examination or annealing and certification of lifting appliances, lifting gears, wire ropes or pressure plant or equipment;

(k) “compressed air” means air mechanically raised to a pressure higher than atmospheric pressure at sea level;

(l) “construction site” means any site at which any of the processes or operations, related to a building or other construction work, are carried out;

(m) “conveyor” means a mechanical device used in building or other construction work for transport of building material, articles, or packages or solid bulk from one point to another point;

(n) “danger” means danger of accident or of injury or to health;

(o) “decanting” means the rapid decompression of persons in a man-lock to atmospheric pressure at sea level followed promptly by their recompression in a decant lock, where they are then decompressed according to the appropriate decompression table in accordance with approved decompression procedures;

(p) “demolition work” means the work incidental to or connected with the total or partial dismantling or razing of a building or a structure other than a building and includes the removing or dismantling of machines or other equipment;

(q) “excavation” means the removal of earth, rock or other material in connection with construction or demolition work;

(r) “falseworks” means the structural supports and bracing for frameworks or forms;

(s) “flashpoint” means the minimum liquid temperature at which a spark or flame causes an instantaneous flash in the vapour space above the liquid;

(t) “frame or modular scaffold” means a scaffold manufactured in such a way that the geometry of the scaffold is predetermined and the relative spacings of the principal are fixed;

(u) “guardrail” means a horizontal rail secured to uprights and erected along the exposed sides of scaffolds, floor openings, runways and gangways to prevent persons from a falling;

(v) “hazard” means danger or potential danger;

(w) “hazardous substance” means any substance which due to its explosiveness, inflammability, radioactivity, toxic or corrosive properties, or other similar characteristics, may—

(i) cause injury; or

(ii) affect adversely the human system; or

(iii) cause loss of the life or damage to property on work-environment, while handling, transporting or storing and classified as such under the national standards or in case such national standards do not exist to the generally accepted international standards;
Rule 2

(x) “high pressure air” means air used to supply power to pneumatic tools and devices;
(y) “independent tied scaffold” means a scaffold, the working platform of which is supported from the base by two or more rows of standards and which apart from the necessary ties stands completely free of the building;
(z) “ledger” means a member spanning horizontally and tying scaffolding longitudinally and which acts as a support for putlogs or transom;
(za) “lifting appliance” means a crane, hoist derrick, winch, gin pole, sheer legs, jack, pulley block or other equipment used for lifting materials, objects or, building worker;
(zb) “lifting gear” means ropes, chains, hooks, slings and other accessories of a “lifting appliance”;
(zc) “lock attendant” means the person in charge of a man-lock or medical lock and who is immediately responsible for controlling the compression, recompression or decompression of persons in such locks;
(zd) “low pressure air” means air supplied to pressurise working chambers and man-locks and medical locks;
(ze) “magazine” means a place in which explosives are stored or kept, whether above or below ground;
(zf) “man-lock” means any lock, other than a medical lock used for the compression or decompression of persons entering or leaving a working chamber;
(zg) “material hoist” means a power or manually operated and suspended platform or bucket operating in guide rails and used for raising or lowering material exclusively and operated and controlled from a point outside the conveyance;
(zi) “materials lock” means a chamber through which materials and equipments pass from one air pressure environment to another;
(zj) “medical lock” means a double compartment lock used for the therapeutic recompression and decompression of persons suffering from the ill-effects of decompression;
(zk) “national standards” means standards as approved by Bureau of Indian Standards and in the absence of such standards of Bureau of Indian Standards, the standards approved by the Central Government for a specific purpose;
(zl) “outrigger” means a structure projecting beyond the façade of a building with the inner end being anchored and includes a cantilever or other support;
(zm) “plant or equipment” includes any plant, equipment, gear, machinery, apparatus or appliance, or any part thereof;
(zn) “pressure” means air pressure in bars above atmospheric pressure;
(zo) “pressure plant” means the pressure vessel along with its piping and other fittings operated at a pressure greater than the atmospheric pressure;
(zp) “putlog” means a horizontal member on which the board, plank or decking of a working platform are laid;
(zq) “responsible person” means a person appointed by the employer to be responsible for the performance of specific duty or duties
Rule 2

The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

and who has knowledge and experience and the requisite authority for the proper performance of such duty or duties;

(zq) “reveal tie” means the assembly of a tie tube and a fittings used for tightening a tube between two opposite surfaces;

(zr) “right angle coupler” means a coupler, other than a swivel or putlog coupler, used for connecting tubes at right angles;

(zs) “rock bolt” means a mechanical expansion bolt or a bolt used with cementitious or resin anchoring system which is set in drilled hole in the arch or wall of a tunnel to improve rock competency;

(zt) “roofing bracket” means a bracket used in sloped roof construction and having sharp points or other means for fastening to prevent slippage;

(zu) “safety screen” means an air and water tight diaphragm placed across the upper part of a compressed air tunnel between the face and bulkhead, in order to prevent flooding the crown of the tunnel between the safety screen and the bulkhead to provide a safe means of refuge and exit from a flooding of flooded tunnel;

(zv) “safe working load”, in relation to an article of lifting gear or lifting appliance, means the load which is the maximum load that may be imposed on such article or appliance with safety in the normal working conditions as accessed and certified by a competent person;

(zw) “scaffold” means any temporarily provided structure on or from which building workers perform work in connection with building or other construction work to which these rules apply, and any temporarily provided structure which enables building workers to obtain access to or which enables materials to be taken to any place at which such work is performed, and includes any working platform, gangway, run, ladder or step-ladder (other than a ladder or step-ladder which does not form part of such structure) together with any guardrail, toe board or other safeguards and all fixings, but does not include lifting appliance or a lifting machine or a structure used merely to support such an appliance or such a machine or to support other plant or equipment;

(zx) “Schedule” means a schedule appended to these rules;

(zy) “segment” includes a cast iron or precast concrete segmented structure formed to the curvature of the tunnel cross-section and used to support the ground surrounding the tunnel;

(zz) “service shaft” means a shaft for the passage of building workers or materials to or from a tunnel under construction;

(zzz) “shaft” means an excavation having a longitudinal axis at an angle greater than forty-five degree from the horizontal—

(i) for the passage of building workers or materials to or from a tunnel; or

(ii) leading to an existing tunnel;

(zzb) “shield” means a moveable frame which supports the working face of a tunnel and the ground immediately behind it and includes equipment designed to excavate and support the excavated areas in a tunnel;
Rule 2

(zzc) “sole plate” means a member used to distribute the load from the base plate or the standard of wooden scaffolds to the supporting surface;

(zzd) “sound or good construction” means construction conforming to the relevant national standards or in case such national standards do not exist, to other generally accepted international engineering standards or code of practices;

(zze) “sound or good material” means materials of a quality conforming to the relevant national standards or in case such national standards do not exist, to other generally accepted international engineering standards or code of practices;

(zzf) “standard” means a member used as a vertical support or column in the construction of scaffolds which transmits a load to the ground or to the solid construction;

(zzg) “standard safe operating practices” means the practice followed in building and other construction activities for the safety and health of workers and safe operation of machineries and equipment used in such activities and such practices conforms to all or any of the following, namely:

(i) relevant standards approved by Bureau of Indian Standards;

(ii) national building code;

(iii) manufacturer’s instructions on safe use of equipment and machinery;

(iv) code of practice on safety and health in construction industry published by International Labour Organisation and amended from time-to-time;

(zzh) “steel rib” includes all steel beams and other structural members shaped to conform to the requirements of a particular tunnel cross section, used for the purpose of supporting and stabilising the excavated areas;

(zzi) “suspended scaffold” means a scaffold suspended by means of ropes or chains and capable of being raised or lowered but does not include a boatswain’s chair or similar appearance;

(zzj) “testing establishment” means an establishment with testing and examination facilities, as approved by the Central Government for carrying out testing, examination, annealing or similar other test or certification of lifting appliances or lifting gear or wire rope as required under these rules;

(zzk) “tie” means an assembly used to connect a scaffold to a rigid anchorage;

(zzl) “toe board” means a member fastened above a working platform, access landing, access way, wheel barrow run, ramp or other platform to prevent building workers and materials from falling therefrom;

(zzm) “transom” means a member placed horizontally and used to tie transversely one ledger to another, or one standard to another in an independent tie scaffold;

(zzn) “trestle scaffold” includes a scaffold in which the supports for the platform are any of the following which are self-supporting, namely:

(i) split heads;
Rule 5

The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

(ii) folding;
(iii) step-ladder;
(iv) tripods; or
(v) moveable contrivances similar to any of the foregoing;

(zzo) “tubular scaffold” means a scaffold constructed from tubes and couplers;

(zzp) “tunnel” means a subterranean passage made by excavating beneath the over burden into which a building worker enters or is required to enter to work;

(zzq) “underground” means any space within the confines of a shaft, tunnel, caisson or cofferdam;

(zzr) “vehicle” means a vehicle propelled or driven by mechanical or electrical power and includes a trailer, traction engine, tractor, road-building machine and transport equipment;

(zzs) “working chamber” means the part of the construction site where work in a compressed air environment is carried out, but does not include a man-lock or medical lock;

(zzt) “working platform” means a platform which is used to support building workers or materials and includes a working stage;

(zzu) “working pressure” means pressure, in a working chamber, to which building worker is exposed;

(zzv) “workplace” means all places where building workers are required to be present or to go for work and which are under the control of any employer.

3. Interpretation of words not defined:- Words and expressions not defined in these rules but defined or used in the Act shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in the Act.

4. Savings:- The provisions of these rules shall be in addition to and not in substitution for or in diminution of the requirements imposed by the Act.

CHAPTER II

RESPONSIBILITIES AND DUTIES OF EMPLOYERS, ARCHITECTS, PROJECT ENGINEERS AND DESIGNERS, BUILDING WORKERS, ETC

5. Duties and responsibilities of employers, employees and others:- (1) It shall be the duty of every employer who is undertaking any of the operations or works related to or incidental to building or other construction work to which these rules apply—

(a) to comply with such of the requirements of these rules as are related to him:

Provided that the requirements of this clause shall not affect any building worker if and so long as his presence in any place of work is not in the course of performing any work on behalf of his employer and he is not expressly or impliedly authorised or permitted by his employer to do the work; and

(b) to comply with such of the requirements of these rules, as are related to him in relation to any work, act or operation performed or about to be performed by him.

(2) It shall be the duty of every employer who erects or alters any scaffold to comply with such of the requirements of the provisions of these rules as relate to the erection or alteration of scaffolds having regard to the purpose or purposes for which the scaffold is designed at the time of erection or alteration; and such employer, who erects, installs, works or uses any plant or equipment to which
any of the provisions of these rules apply, shall erect, install, work or use such
plant or equipment in a manner which complies with those operations.

(3) Where a contractor, who is undertaking any of the operations or works to
which these rules apply, appoints any artisan, tradesman or other person to
perform any work or services under a contract for services, it shall be the duty of
the contractor to comply with such of the requirements of these rules as affect
that artisan, tradesman or other person and for this purpose any reference in
these rules to an employee shall include a reference to such artisan, tradesman
or other person and the contractor shall be deemed to be his employer.

(4) It shall be the duty of every employee to comply with the requirements of
such of these rules as are related to the performance of or the refraining from an
act by him and to co-operate in carrying out these rules.

(5) It shall be the duty of every employer not to permit an employee to do
anything not in accordance with the generally accepted principles of standard
safe operating practices connected with building and other construction work as
specified by the Central Government.

(6) No employee shall do anything which is not in accordance with the
generally accepted principles of standard safe operating practices connected with
building and other construction work as specified by the Central Government.

(7) No person related with any building and other construction work shall
wilfully do any act which may cause injury to himself or to others.

(8) It shall be the duty of every employer not to allow lifting appliance, lifting
gear, lifting device, transport equipment, vehicles or other device or equipment to
be used by the building workers which does not comply with the provisions given
in the rules.

(9) It shall be the duty of the employer to maintain the latrines, urinals,
washing facilities and canteen in a clean and hygienic condition. The canteen
shall be located in a place away from the latrines and urinals and polluted
atmosphere and at the same time be easily accessible to the building workers.

(10) It shall be the duty of the employer to abide by the dates fixed and
notified by him for payment of wages for a period in accordance with these rules
and no change in such dates and such period shall be effected without notice to
the building workers and the inspector. The employer shall ensure timely
payment of wages as specified under these rules and at the place and time
notified by him. Where the employer is a contractor, he shall ensure that the
wages of the building workers are paid in the presence of a representative of the
employer of establishment or owner of premises from whom he has taken work
on contract and obtain signatures of such representative in token of having
witnessed the payment of wages.

(11) It shall be the duty of the employer to ensure that the lifting appliance,
lifting gear, earth moving equipment, transport equipment or vehicles used in the
building or other construction work undertaken by him conforms to the
requirements relating to testing, examination and inspection of such equipment
as provided under these rules. It shall be the duty of every person in the service
of the government or any local or other public authority to comply with the
requirements relating to him given in these rules.

6. Responsibilities of architects, project engineers and designers:-
(1) It shall be the duty of the architect, project engineer or designer responsible for the
design of any project or part thereof or any building or other construction work to
ensure that, at the planning stage, due consideration is given to the safety and
Rule 9

The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

health aspects of the building workers who are employed in the erection, operation and execution of such projects and structures as the case may be.

(2) Adequate care shall be taken by the architect, project engineer and other professionals involved in the project, not to include anything in the design which would involve the use of dangerous structures or other processes or materials, hazardous to health or safety of building workers during the course of erection, operation and execution as the case may be.

(3) It shall also be the duty of the professionals, involved in designing the buildings, structures or other construction projects, to take into account the safety aspects associated with the maintenance and upkeep of the structures and buildings where maintenance and upkeep may involve special hazards.

7. Responsibilities of the persons in the service of the State Government and the Board:- It shall be the duty of every person of the Government of any State or a Board to comply with the directions given by the Central Government from time-to-time to carrying into execution in that State the provisions of the Act and these rules.

8. Duties and responsibilities of workers:- (1) It shall be the duty of every building worker to comply with the requirements of such of these rules as relate to him, and act and co-operate in carrying out the requirements of these rules and if he discovers any defects in the lifting appliance, lifting gear, lifting device, concerning any transport equipment or other equipment, to report such defects without unreasonable delay to his employer or foreman or other person in authority.

(2) No building worker, shall unless duly authorised or except in case of necessity, remove or interfere with any fencing, gangway, gear, ladder, hatch covering, life-saving appliances, lighting or other things whatsoever required by the Act and these rules to be provided. If any of the aforesaid thing is removed, such thing shall be restored at the end of the period during which its removal was necessary, by the persons engaged in that work.

(3) Every building worker, shall use only means of access provided in accordance with these rules and no person shall authorise or order another to use means of access other than such means of access.

(4) It shall be the duty of a building worker to keep the latrines, urinals, washing points, canteen and other facilities provided by the employer for securing his welfare in a clean and hygienic condition.

9. Exemption:- The Central Government may, by order in writing and subject to such conditions and for such period, as may be specified therein, exempt from all or any of the requirements of these rules to—

(a) any building or other construction work, if such Government is satisfied that such building work is confined to such workers, where it is not convenient to take measures as provided in these rules; or

(b) any appliance, gear, equipment, vehicle or other device if such Government is satisfied that the requirement of such appliance, gear, equipment, vehicle or other device is not necessary for use or equally effective measures are taken in lieu thereof.

Provided that such Government shall not grant exemption under this rule unless it is satisfied that such exemption would not adversely affect the safety, health and welfare of the building workers.
PART II
CENTRAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE, REGISTRATION OF ESTABLISHMENTS
CHAPTER III
CENTRAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE

10. Constitution of Central Advisory Committee: - The Central Building and Other Construction Workers’ Advisory Committee (hereinafter referred to as the Central Advisory Committee) shall consist of—

(a) a Chairperson to be appointed by the Central Government;

(b) three Members of Parliament, of whom two shall be elected by the House of the People and one shall be elected by the Council of States —Members;

(c) Director General —Member ex officio;

(d) Director General Labour Welfare, Ministry of Labour, New Delhi —Member;

(e) Director General Factory Advice Services and Labour Institutes, Mumbai —Member;

(f) four persons out of whom at least one shall be a woman to be nominated by the Central Government representing the building workers —Members;

(g) four persons to be nominated by the Central Government for representing the employers connected with the building and other construction work —Members;

(h) two persons to be nominated by the Central Government for representing one from the national level association of architects or engineers and one from an accident insurance institution. —Members.

11. Terms of Office:— (1) The Chairperson of the Central Advisory Committee shall hold office as such for a period of three years from the date on which his appointment is notified in the Official Gazette.

(2) Each member referred to in clause (b) of rule 10 shall hold the office for three years or till he remains a member of the House of People or Council of States, as the case may be, whichever is earlier.

(3) The members referred to in clause (c), clause (d) and clause (e) of rule 10, shall hold office as such during the period as the Central Government may specify.

(4) Each of the members referred to in clause (f), clause (g) and clause (h) of rule 10 shall hold office as such for a period of three years commencing from the date on which his appointment is notified in the Official Gazette.

Provided that where the appointment of the successor of any such member has not been notified in the Official Gazette on or before the expiry of the said period of three years, such member shall, notwithstanding the expiry of the period of his office, continue to hold such office until the appointment of his successor is notified in the Official Gazette.
Rule 17

The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

(5) If a member is unable to attend a meeting of the Committee, the Central Government may, after notice in writing to such member and the Chairperson of the Central Advisory Committee, nominate a substitute member shall have all the rights and privileges of such member in respect of that meeting.

(6) The Central Advisory Committee shall be reconstituted after every three years.

12. Resignation:-

(1) A member of the Central Advisory Committee, not being an ex officio member, may resign his office by a letter in writing addressed to the Central Government through its Secretary in the Ministry dealing with Labour, with prior information to the Chairperson of such Committee.

(2) The seat of such a member shall fall vacant from the date on which his resignation is accepted by the Central Government, or on the expiry of thirty days from the date of receipt of the letter of resignation by that Government whichever is earlier.

13. Cessation of membership:

If any member of the Central Advisory Committee, not being an ex officio member, fails to attend three consecutive meetings of such Committee, without obtaining the leave of the Chairperson of such Committee for such absence he shall cease to be a member of such Committee:

Provided that the Central Government may, if it is satisfied that such member was prevented by sufficient cause from attending three consecutive meetings, direct that such cessation shall not take place and on such direction being made, such member shall continue to be a member of such Committee.

14. Disqualification for membership:-

(1) A person shall be disqualified for being a member of the Central Advisory Committee—

(i) if he is of unsound mind and stands so declared by a competent court;

(ii) if he is an undischarged insolvent; or

(iii) if he has been convicted of an offence which, in the opinion of the Central Government, involves moral turpitude.

(2) Where a question arises as to whether a disqualification has been incurred under sub-rule (1), the Central Government shall decide such question.

15. Removal from membership:

The Central Government may remove from an office any member of the Central Advisory Committee, if in its opinion such member has ceased to represent the interest which he purports to represent on such Committee:

Provided that no such member shall be removed unless a reasonable opportunity is given to him of making a representation against the proposed action under this rule.

16. Manner of filling vacancies:

When a vacancy occurs or is likely to occur in the membership of the Central Advisory Committee, the Chairperson of such Committee shall submit a report to the Central Government and on receipt of such report, the Central Government shall take steps to fill the vacancy by making an appointment from amongst the category of persons to which the person vacating the membership belonged and the person so appointed shall hold office for the remainder of the term of office of the member in whose place he is appointed.

17. Staff of Central Advisory Committee:

(1) The Central Government may appoint to one of its officers not below the rank of Deputy Secretary to that
Government as Secretary to the Central Advisory Committee and appoint such other staff being in the service of that Government, as it may think necessary, to enable such Committee to carry out its functions.

(ii) The remuneration payable to such staff shall be such as may be decided by the Central Government from time-to-time.

(2) The Secretary of the Central Advisory Committee—

(i) shall assist the Chairperson of such Committee in convening meetings of the Committee;

(ii) may attend the meetings of such Committee but shall not be entitled to vote at such meetings;

(iii) shall keep a record of the minutes of the meetings of such Committee; and

(iv) shall take necessary measures to carry out the decisions taken at the meetings of such Committee.

18. Allowances of members:

(1) The travelling allowance of an official member of the Central Advisory Committee shall be governed by the rules applicable to him for journey performed by him on official duties and shall be paid by the authority paying his salary.

(2) The non-official members of the Central Advisory Committee shall be paid travelling allowance for attending the meeting of such Committee at such rates as are admissible to an officer of the rank of Director of the Central Government and daily allowances shall be calculated at the maximum rate admissible to such Director.

19. Disposal of business:

(1) Every matter which the Central Advisory Committee is required to take into consideration shall be considered at a meeting of that Committee, or if the Chairperson of such Committee so directs, by sending the necessary papers to every member for opinion, and the matter shall be disposed of in accordance with the decision of the majority:

Provided that where there is no opinion of majority on a matter and the members of such Committee are equally divided the Chairperson of such Committee shall have a second or casting vote.

Explanation.—The expression “Chairperson of the Central Advisory Committee” for the purpose of this rule shall include the Chairperson of such Committee nominated or chosen under sub-rule (2) of rule 20 to preside over a meeting.

(2) No act or proceedings of the Central Advisory Committee shall be invalid merely for reasons of any vacancy in or any defect in constitution of the Committee.

20. Meetings:

(1) The Central Advisory Committee shall meet at such places and at such times as may be decided by the Chairperson of such Committee and it shall meet at least once in six months.

(2) The Chairperson of such Committee shall preside over every meeting of the Committee in which he is present and in his absence he may nominate a member of the Committee to preside over such a meeting in his place and in the absence of such nomination by the Chairperson, the members of such committee present in such meeting may choose from amongst themselves a member to preside over such meeting.

21. Notice of meetings and list of business:

(1) Ordinarily, two weeks’ notice shall be given to the members of the Central Advisory Committee of a proposed meeting:
Provided that the Chairperson of such Committee, if he is satisfied that it is expedient to do so, may give notice of longer period for such meeting which shall not exceed one month.

(2) No business except which is included in the list of business for a meeting of such Committee shall be considered at such meeting, without the permission of the Chairperson of the Committee.

22. Quorum:—No business shall be transacted at any meeting of the Central Advisory Committee unless at least six members of such Committee are present in that meeting which shall include at least one member of Parliament:

Provided that if any meeting of such Committee less than six members are present, the Chairperson of such Committee may adjourn the meeting to another date informing members present and giving notice to the other members that he proposes to dispose of the business at the adjourned meeting whether there is prescribed quorum or not, and it shall thereupon be lawful for him to dispose of the business at the adjourned meeting irrespective of the number of members attending.

CHAPTER IV
REGISTRATION OF ESTABLISHMENTS

23. Manner of making application for registration of establishments:—(1) The application referred to in sub-section (1) of section 7 of the Act shall be made in triplicate, in Form I annexed to these rules to registering officer of that area appointed under section 6 of the Act in which the building or other construction work is to be carried on by the establishment.

(2) Every application referred to in sub-rule (1) shall be accompanied by a demand draft showing payment of the fees for the registration of the establishment.

(3) Every application referred to in sub-rule (1) shall be either personally delivered to the registering officer or sent to him by registered post.

(4) On receipt of the application referred to in sub-rule (1), the registering officer shall, after noting thereon the date of receipt by him of the application, grant an acknowledgement to the applicant.

24. Grant of certificate of registration:—(1) The registering officer, after receiving application under sub-rule (1) of Rule 23 shall register the establishment and issue a certificate of registration to the applicant within fifteen days of receipt of application if such applicant has complied with all the requirements as laid down in these rules and has made the application within such period as specified under clause (a) and clause (b) of sub-section (1) of section 7 of the Act. The certificate of registration to be granted by the registering officer shall be in Form II annexed to these rules.

(2) The registering officer shall maintain a register in Form III annexed to these rules showing the particulars of establishments in relation to which certificates of registration have been issued by him.

(3) If, in relation to an establishment, any change occurs in the ownership or management or other particulars specified in the certificate of registration, the employer of the establishment shall intimate the registering officer, within thirty days from the date when such change takes place, the date and particulars of such change, and the reasons thereof.

25. Payment of additional fees and amendment of register, etc.:—(1) Where on receipt of the intimation under sub-rule (3) of rule 24, the registering officer is satisfied that an amount higher than the amount, which has been paid
by the employer as fees for the registration of the establishment is payable, he shall require such employer to pay additional sums which, together with the amount already paid by such employer, would be equal to such higher amount of fees payable for the registration of the establishment.

(2) Where, on receipt of the intimation referred to in sub-rule (3) of rule 24, the registering officer is satisfied that there has occurred a change in the particulars of the establishment, as entered in the register in Form III annexed to these rules, he shall amend the said register and record therein the change which has occurred:

Provided that the registering officer shall not carry out any amendment in the register in Form III annexed to these rules unless the appropriate fees have been deposited by the employer.

26. Conditions of registration:-(1) Every certificate of registration issued under rule 24 shall be subject to the following conditions, namely:

(a) the certificate of registration shall be non转让able;
(b) the number of workmen employed as building workers in an establishment shall not, on any day, exceed the maximum number specified in the certificate of registration; and
(c) save as provided in these rules, the fees paid for the grant of registration certificate shall be non-refundable.

(2) The employer shall intimate the change, if any, in the number of workmen or the conditions of work to the registering officer within fifteen days.

(3) The employer shall, before thirty days of the commencement and completion of any building or other construction work, submit a written notice to the Inspector, having jurisdiction in the area where the proposed building or other construction work is to be executed, intimating the actual date of the commencement or, as the case may be, completion of such building or other construction work in Form IV annexed to these rules.

(4) The certificate of registration of an establishment shall be valid only for such building and other construction work carried out by such establishment for which intimation required under sub-rule (3) has been given.

(5) A copy of the certificate of registration shall be displayed at the conspicuous places at the premises where the building and other construction work is being carried on.

27. Fees:-(1) The fees to be paid for the grant of a certificate of registration under rule 24 shall be as specified below, namely:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Workers</th>
<th>Fees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>is upto 100</td>
<td>Rs. 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exceed 100 but does not exceed 500</td>
<td>Rs. 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exceeds 500</td>
<td>Rs. 1000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHAPTER V

APPEALS, COPIES OF ORDERS, PAYMENT OF FEES, ETC

28. Filing of appeals before the appellate order:-(1) Every appeal under sub-section (1) of section 9 of the Act shall be preferred in the form of a memorandum signed by the aggrieved person or his authorised advocate and presented to the appellate officer in person or sent to him by registered post.

(2) The memorandum shall be accompanied by a certified copy of the order appealed against and a demand draft for rupees one hundred.
(3) The memorandum shall set forth concisely and under distinct heads the grounds of appeal.

(4) Where the memorandum of appeal does not comply with the provisions of sub-rule (2) and sub-rule (3), it may be returned to the appellant for the purpose of being amended within a time to be fixed by the appellate officer which shall not exceed thirty days from the date from which the order appealed against has been communicated to the appellant.

(5) Where the memorandum of appeal is in order, the appellate officer shall admit the appeal, endorse thereon the date of hearing of such appeal, and shall register the appeal in a book to be kept for the purpose called the register of appeals.

(6) (i) When the appeal has been admitted, under sub-rule (5), the appellate officer shall send the notice of the appeal to the registering officer against whose order the appeal has been preferred and the registering officer shall thereupon send the record of the case to the appellate officer.

(ii) On receipt of the record, the appellate officer shall send a notice to the appellant to appear before him at such date and time as may be specified in the notice for the hearing of the appeal.

29. Failure to appear on the date of hearing: - If on the date fixed for hearing, the appellant does not appear, the appellate officer may dismiss the appeal for default of appearance of the applicant.

30. Restoration of appeals: - Where an appeal has been dismissed under rule 29, the appellant may apply to the appellate officer for the restoration of the appeal and if the appellate officer is satisfied that the appellant was prevented by sufficient cause from appearing, the appellate officer shall restore the appeal on its original number:

Provided that an application for restoration under this rule shall not be entertained by the appellate officer after thirty days from the date of such dismissal.

31. Hearing of appeal: - (1) If the appellant is present when the appeal is called on for the hearing, the appellate officer shall proceed to hear the appellant or his authorised advocate and pass an order on the appeal, either confirming, reversing or varying the order appealed against.

(2) The order of the appellate officer shall state the points for determination, the decisions thereon and reasons for such decisions.

(3) The order shall be communicated to the appellant and copy thereof shall be sent to the registering officer against whose order the appeal has been preferred.

32. Copy of Order of registration order in appeal: - Copy of the order of the registering officer or of the appellate officer may be obtained by the person concerned or a person authorised by him on payment of fees of rupees fifty for each order on making application to the registering officer or the appellate officer, as the case may be, specifying the date and other particulars of the order made by the officer concerned. A copy of the certificate, of registration on loss or mutilation of such certificate may also be obtained in the like manner and on payment of like fees.

33. Payment of Fees: - (1) All amounts of money payable on account of registration, appeal, supply of copies or duplicate copies of certificate of registration shall be paid through a crossed demand draft in favour of the
registering officer and appellate officer, as the case may be, and made payable at the branch of the Bank specified by the Central Government from time-to-time at the headquarters of the concerned registering officer or appellate officer.

(2) The registering officer or the appellate officer, as the case may be, on receipt of the demand draft under sub-rule (1) shall arrange to deposit the amount in the appropriate account in the Bank specified by the Central Government from time-to-time in the account of ‘Pay and Accounts Officer’, Ministry of Labour, New Delhi under the relevant head of account.

PART III
SAFETY AND HEALTH
CHAPTER IV
GENERAL PROVISIONS

34. Excessive noise, vibration, etc.:- An employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that adequate measures are taken to protect building workers against the harmful effects of excessive noise or vibration at such construction site and the noise level in no case exceeds the limits laid down in Schedule VI annexed to these rules.

35. Fire protection: - An employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
   (a) such construction site is provided with—
      (i) fire extinguishing equipment sufficient to extinguish any probable fire at such construction site;
      (ii) an adequate water supply at ample pressure as per national standards;
      (iii) number of trained persons required to operate the fire extinguishing equipment provided under sub-clause (i);
   (b) fire extinguishing equipment provided under sub-clause (i) of clause (a) is properly maintained and inspected at regular intervals of not less than once in a year by the responsible person and a record of such inspections is maintained;
   (c) in case of every launch or boat or other craft used for transport of building workers and the cabin of every lifting appliance including mobile crane, adequate number of portable fire extinguishing equipment of suitable type shall be provided at each of such launch or boat or craft or lifting appliance.

36. Emergency action plans: - An employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that in case more than five hundred building workers are employed at such construction site emergency action plan to handle the emergencies like—
   (a) fire and explosion;
   (b) collapse of lifting appliances and transport equipment;
   (c) collapse of building, sheds or structures, etc.;
   (d) gas leakage or spillage of dangerous goods or chemicals;
   (e) drowning of building workers sinking of vessels; and
   (f) land slides getting building worker buried, floods, storms and other natural calamities, is prepared and submitted for the approval of the Director General.

37. Fencing of motors, etc.: - An employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
Rule 39  The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

(a) all motors, cogwheels, chains and friction gearing, flywheels, shafting, dangerous and moving parts of machinery (whether or not driven by mechanical power) and steam pipes are securely fenced or lagged;
(b) the fencing of dangerous parts of machinery is not removed while such machinery is in motion or in use;
(c) no part of any machinery which is in motion and which is not securely fenced is examined, lubricated, adjusted or repaired except by a person skilled for such examination, lubrication, adjustment or repairs;
(d) machine parts are cleaned when such machine is stopped;
(e) when a machine is stopped for servicing or repairs, adequate measures are taken to ensure that such machine does not re-start inadvertently.

38. Lifting and carrying of excessive weight:—An employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) no building worker lifts by hand or carries overhead or over his back or shoulders any material, article, tool or appliances exceeding in weight the maximum limits set out in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Maximum Weight Load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adult man</td>
<td>55 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult woman</td>
<td>30 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adolescent male</td>
<td>30 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adolescent female</td>
<td>20 kg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) no building worker aided by other building workers, lift by hand or carry overhead or over their back or shoulders, any material, article, tool or appliance exceeding in weight the sum total of maximum limits set out for each building worker separately under clause (a), unless aided by a mechanical device.

39. Health and safety policy:—(1) (a) Every establishment employing fifty or more building workers shall prepare a written statement of policy in respect of safety and health of building workers and submit the same for the approval of the Director General;
(b) the policy referred to in clause (a) shall contain the following namely:
(i) the intentions and commitments of the establishment regarding health, safety and environmental protection of building workers;
(ii) organisational arrangements made to carry out the policy referred to in clause (a) specifying the responsibility at different levels of hierarchy;
(iii) responsibilities of the principal employer, contractor, sub-contractor, transporter or other agencies involved in the building or other construction work;
(iv) techniques and methods for assessment of risk to safety, health and environmental and remedial measures therefor;
(v) arrangements for training of building workers, trainers, supervisors or other persons engaged in the construction work;
(vi) other arrangements for making the policy referred to in clause (a), effective;

(c) the intention and commitment referred to in sub-clause (i) of clause (b) shall be taken into account in making decisions relating to plant, machinery, equipment, materials and placement of building workers.

(2) A copy of the policy referred to in clause (a) of sub-rule (1), signed by an authorised signatory shall be sent to the Central Government.

(3) The establishment shall revise the policy referred to in clause (a) of sub-rule (1) as often as necessary under the following circumstances, namely:

(i) whenever any expansion or modification having implication on safety and health of the building workers is made in such building or other construction work; or

(ii) whenever any new building or other construction work, substances, articles or techniques are introduced having implication on health and safety of building workers.

(4) A copy of the policy referred to in sub-clause (a) of sub-rule (1) shall be displayed all the conspicuous places in Hindi and a local language understood by the majority of building workers at a construction site.

40. Dangerous and harmful environment:- An employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that,-

(a) when an internal combustion engine exhausts into a confined space or excavation or tunnel or any other workplace where neither natural ventilation nor artificial ventilation system is adequate to keep the carbon monoxide content of the atmosphere below fifty parts per million, adequate and suitable measures are taken at such workplace in order to avoid exposure of building workers to health hazards;

(b) no building worker is allowed to enter any confined space or tank or trench or excavation wherein there is given off any dust, fumes or other impurities of such nature and to such extent as is likely to be injurious or offensive to the building worker or in which explosives, poisonous, noxious or gaseous material or other harmful articles have been carried or stored or in which dry ice has been used as a refrigerant, or which has been fumigated or in which there is a possibility of oxygen deficiency, unless all practical steps have been taken to remove such dust, fumes, or other impurities and dangers which may be present and to prevent any further ingress thereof, and such work place or tank or trench or excavation is certified by the responsible person to be safe and fit for the entry of such building workers.

41. Overhead Protection:- (1) The employer shall ensure at the building or other construction work that overhead protection is erected along the periphery of every building under construction which shall be of fifteen metres or more in height when completed.

(2) Overhead protection referred to in sub-rule (1) shall not be less than two metres wide and shall be erected at a height not more than five metres above the base of the building and the outer edge of such overhead protection shall be one hundred fifty millimetres higher than the inner edge thereof or shall be erected at an angle of not more than twenty degrees to its horizontal sloping into the building.
(3) The employer shall ensure at the building and other construction work that any area exposed to risk of falling material, article or objects is roped off or cordoned off or otherwise suitably guarded from inadvertent entry of persons other than building workers at work in such area.

42. Slipping, tripping, cutting, drowning and falling hazards:-(1) All passageways, platforms and other places of construction work at the building or other construction work shall be kept by the employer free from accumulations of dust, debris or similar material and from other obstructions that may cause tripping.

(2) Any sharp projections or protruding nails or similar projections which may cause any cutting hazard to a building worker at the building or other construction work shall be removed or otherwise made safe by taking suitable measures by the employer.

(3) No employer shall allow any building worker at building or other construction work to use the passageway, or a scaffold, platform or any other elevated working surface which is in a slippery and dangerous condition and shall ensure that water, grease, oil or other similar substances which may cause the surface slippery, be removed or sanded, saw dusted or covered with suitable material to make it safe from slipping hazard at a building or other construction work.

(4) Whenever building workers at a building or other construction work are exposed to the hazard of falling into water, they shall be provided by the employer with adequate equipment for saving themselves from drowning and rescuing from such hazard and if the Director General considers necessary, well-equipped boat or launch manned with trained personnel shall be provided by the employer at the site of such work.

(5) Every open side or opening into or through which a building worker, vehicle or lifting appliance or other equipments may fall at a building or other construction work shall be covered or guarded suitably by the employer to prevent such fall except where free access is necessary by reason of the nature of the work.

(6) Wherever building workers at a building or other construction, work are exposed to the hazards of filing from height while employed on such work, they shall be provided by the employer with adequate equipment for saving them from such hazards. Such equipment or means shall be in accordance with the national standards.

(7) Whenever there is a possibility of falling of any material, equipment or building worker at a construction site relating to a building or other construction work, adequate and suitable safety net shall be provided by employer in accordance with the national standards.

43. Dust, gases, fumes etc.:-An employer shall prevent concentration of dust, gases or fumes by providing suitable means to control their concentration within the permissible limit so that they may not cause injury or pose health hazard to a building worker at a building or other construction work.

44. Corrosive Substances:-The employer shall ensure that corrosive substances, including alcalis and acids, shall be stored and used by a person dealing with such substances at a building or other construction work in such a manner that it does not endanger the building worker and suitable protective equipment shall be provided by the employer to a building worker during handling or use of such substances at a building or other construction work and
in case of spillage of such substances on the building worker, immediate remedial measures shall be taken by the employer.

45. **Eye Protection**:
-Suitable personal protective equipment for the protection of eyes shall be provided by an employer and used by the building worker engaged in operations like welding, cutting, chipping, grinding or similar operations which may cause hazard to his eyes at a building or other construction work.

46. **Head protection and other protective apparel**:
-(1) Every building worker required to pass through or work within the areas at building or other construction work where there is hazard of his being struck by falling objects or materials shall be provided by the employer with safety helmets of type and tested in accordance with the national standards.

-(2) Every building worker required to work in water or in wet concrete or in other similar work at a building or other construction work, shall be provided with suitable waterproof boots by the employer.

-(3) Every building worker required to work in rain or in similar wet condition at building or other construction work, shall be provided with water-proof coat with hat by the employer.

-(4) Every building worker required to use or handle alkalies, acid or other similar corrosive substances at a building or other construction work shall be provided with appropriate protective equipment by an employer, in accordance with the national standards.

-(5) Every building worker engaged in handling sharp objects or materials at a building or other construction work which may cause hand injury, shall be provided with suitable hand-gloves by the employer, in accordance with the national standards.

47. **Electrical hazards**:
-(1) Before commencement of any building or other construction work, the employer shall take adequate measures to prevent any worker from coming into physical contact with any electrical equipment or apparatus, machines or live electrical circuit which may cause electrical hazard during the course of his employment at a building or other construction work.

-(2) The employer shall display and maintain suitable warning signs at conspicuous places at a building or other construction work in Hindi and in a local language understood by the majority of the building workers.

-(3) In work places at a building or other construction work where the exact location of underground electric power line is not known, the building workers using jack hammers, crow bars or other hand-tools which may come in contact with a live electrical line, shall be provided by the employer with insulated protective gloves and footwear of the type in accordance with the national standards.

-(4) The employer shall ensure that, as far as practicable, no wiring, which may come in contact with water or which may be mechanically damaged, is left on ground or floor at a building or other construction work.

-(5) The employer shall ensure that all electrical appliances and current carrying equipment used at a building or other construction work are made of sound material and are properly and adequately earthed.

-(6) The employer shall ensure that all temporary electrical installations at a building or other construction work are provided with earth-leakage circuit breakers.
Rule 52  The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

(7) The employer shall ensure that all electrical installations at a building or other construction work comply with the requirements of any law for the time being in force.

48. Vehicular Traffic: -(1) Whenever any building or other construction work is being carried on, or is located in close proximity to a road or any other place where any vehicular traffic may cause danger to building workers, the employer shall ensure that such building or other construction work is barricaded and suitable warning signs and lights displayed or erected to prevent such danger and if necessary, he may make a request in writing to the concerned authorities to control such traffic.

(2) The employer shall ensure that all vehicles used at construction site of a building or other construction work comply with the requirements of the Motor Vehicles Act, 1988 (59 of 1988) and the rules made thereunder.

(3) The employer shall ensure that a driver of a vehicle of any class or description operating at a construction site of a building or other construction work holds a valid driving licence under the Motor Vehicles Act, 1988 (59 of 1988).

49. Stability of structures: - The employer shall ensure that no wall, chimney or other structure or part of a structure is left unguarded in such condition that it may fall, collapse or weaken due to wind pressure vibration or due to any other reason at a site of a building or other construction work.

50. Illumination of passageways, etc.: - The employer shall ensure that illumination sufficient for maintaining safe working conditions at a site of a building or other construction work is provided where building workers are required to work or pass and for passageways, stairways and landing, such illumination is not less than that provided in the relevant national standards.

51. Stacking of materials: - The employer shall ensure, at a construction site of a building or other construction work that-
   (a) all building materials are stored or stacked in a safe and orderly manner to avoid obstruction of any passageway or place of work;
   (b) material piles are stored or stacked in such a manner as to ensure stability;
   (c) material or equipment is not stored upon any floor or platform in such quantity as to exceed its safe carrying capacity;
   (d) material or equipment is not stored or placed so close to any edge of a floor or platform as to endanger the safety of persons below or working in the vicinity.

52. Disposal of debris: - The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that-
   (a) debris are handled and disposed of by a method which does not cause danger to the safety of a person;
   (b) debris are not allowed to accumulate so as to constitute a hazard;
   (c) debris are kept sufficiently moist to bring down the dust within the permissible limit;
   (d) debris are not thrown inside or outside from any height of such building or other construction work.
(e) on completion of work, left over building material, article or other substance or debris are disposed of as soon as possible to avoid any hazard to any traffic or person.

53. **Numbering and marking of floors**: The employer shall ensure that each floor or level of a building or other construction work is appropriately numbered or marked at the ending of such floor or level.

54. **Use of safety helmets and shoes**: The employer shall ensure that all persons who are performing any work or services at a building or other construction work, wear safety shoes and helmets conforming to the national standards.

**CHAPTER VII**

**LIFTING APPLIANCES AND GEAR**

55. **Construction and maintenance of lifting appliances**: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that-

(a) All lifting appliances, including their parts and working gear, whether fixed or moveable and any plant or gear used in anchoring or fixing of such appliances, are-

(i) of sound construction, sound material, and of adequate strength to serve the purpose for which these are to be used and all such appliances shall be free from patent defects; and

(ii) maintained in good repair and working condition.

(b) (i) every drum or pulley around which the rope of any lifting appliance is carried, is of adequate diameter and sound construction in relation to such rope;

(ii) any rope which terminates at the winding drum of a lifting appliance is securely attached to such drum and at least three dead turns of such rope remain on such drum in every operating position of such lifting appliance;

(iii) the flange of drum project twice the rope diameter beyond the last layer of such rope and if such projection is not available, other measures like anti-sllackness guards shall be provided to prevent such rope from coming off such drum;

(c) Every lifting appliance is provided with adequate and efficient brakes which-

(i) are capable of preventing fall of a suspended load (including any test load) and of effectively controlling such load while it is being lowered;

(ii) act without shock;

(iii) have shoes that can be easily removed for running; and

(iv) are provided with simple and easily accessible means of adjustment:

Provided that nothing contained in this clause shall apply to steam winch which can be operated as safely as with brakes as provided in accordance with this clause.

(d) Controls of every lifting appliance--

(i) are so situated that the driver of such appliance at his stand or seat has ample room for operating and has an unrestricted view of building or other construction work,
Rule 58

The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

as far as practicable, and that he remains clear of the
load and ropes, and that no load passes over him;

(ii) are positioned with due regard to ergonometic
considerations for proper operation of such appliance;

(iii) are so located that the driver of such appliance remains
above the height of the heel block during the whole
operation of such appliance;

(iv) have open them or adjacent to them clear markings to
indicate their purpose and mode of operations;

(v) are provided, where necessary, with a suitable locking
device to prevent accidental movement or displacement;

(vi) move, as far as practicable, in the direction of the
resultant load movement; and

(vii) wherever automatic brakes are provided, automatically
come to the neutral position in case of power failure.

56. Test and periodical examination of lifting appliances:- The employer
shall ensure at construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) all lifting appliances including all parts and gears thereof,
whether fixed or moveable, are tested and examined by a
competent person before being taken into use for the first time or
after it has undergone any alterations or repairs liable to affect
its strength or stability or after erection on a construction site
and also once at least in every five years, in the manner specified
in Schedule I annexed to these rules;

(b) all lifting appliances are thoroughly examined by a competent
person once at least in every twelve months and where the
competent person making such examination forms the opinion
that the lifting appliance cannot continue to function safely, he
shall forthwith give notice in writing of his opinion to the owner
of the lifting appliance.

Explanation:- For the purpose of this rule, thorough examination means a
visual examination, supplemented, if necessary, by other means such as hammer
test, carried out as carefully as the conditions permit, in order to arrive at a
reliable conclusion as to the safety of the parts examined; and, if necessary, for
such examination, parts of the lifting appliance and gear, shall be dismantled.

57. Automatic safe load indicators:- (a) The employer shall ensure at a
construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(i) every crane, if so constructed that the safe working load
may be varied by raising or lowering of the jib or
otherwise, is attached with a automatic indicator of safe
working loads which gives a warning to the operator
wherever the load exceeds the safe working load;

(ii) cut-out is provided which automatically arrests the
movements of the lifting parts of every crane if the load
exceeds the safe working load, wherever possible;

(b) the provisions of sub-clause (i) of clause (a) apply, except where
it is not possible to install a automatic safe load indicator, in
which case, provision of a table showing the safe working loads
at the corresponding inclinations or radii of the jib on the crane
shall be considered sufficient.
58. Installation: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that-

(a) fixed lifting appliances are installed;
   (i) by competent persons;
   (ii) in a manner that such appliances cannot be displaced by the load, vibration or other influences;
   (iii) in a manner that the operator of such appliances is not exposed to danger from loads, ropes or drums; and
   (iv) in a manner that the operator can either see over the zone of operation or communicate with all loading and unloading points by signal, or other communication systems;

(b) adequate clearance is provided between parts or loads of lifting appliances, and-
   (i) the fixed objects such as walls and posts; or
   (ii) electrical conductors;

(c) the lifting appliances, when exposed to wind loading are given sufficient additional strength, stability and rigidity to withstand such loading safely.

(d) no structural alterations or repairs are made on any part of the lifting appliances that affect the safety of such appliances without obtaining the opinion of the competent person to this effect.

59. Winches: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that-

(a) (i) winches are not used if control levers operate with excessive friction or play;
   (ii) double gear winches are not used unless a positive means of locking the gear shift is provided;
   (iii) there is no load other than the fall and the hook assembly on the winch while changing gears on a two gear winch;
   (iv) adequate protection is provided to winch operator against abnormal weather;
   (v) temporary seats or shelters for winch operators which may pose hazard to the winch operator or any other building workers are not allowed to be used;
   (vi) control levers are secured in the neutral position and, whenever possible, the power is shut-off whenever winches are left unattended.

(b) in use of every steam winch-
   (i) measures are taken to prevent escaping steam from obscuring any part of the construction site or other work place or from otherwise hindering or injuring any building worker;
   (ii) extension control levers which tend to fall of their own weight are counter-balanced;
   (iii) winch operators are not permitted to use the winch control extension levers except for short handles on wheel type controls and that such levers are of adequate
Rule 62  The Building and Other Construction Workers’ (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Central Rules, 1998

strength, secure and fastened with metal connections at the fulcrum and at the permanent control lever;

(c) in use of every electric winch, a building or other construction worker is not permitted to transfer, alter or adjust electric control circuits in case of any defect in such winch.

(d) electric winches are not used for building work where—

(i) the electro-magnetic brake is unable to hold the load; or

(ii) one or more control points, either hoisting or lowering, are not operating properly.

60. Buckets:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that tip-up buckets are equipped with a device that effectively prevents accidental tipping.

61. Identification and marking of safe working load:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that-

(a) every lifting appliance and loose gear is clearly marked for its safe working load and identification by stamping or other suitable means;

(b) (i) every derrick (other than derrick crane) is clearly marked for its safe lower working load when such derrick is used either in single purchase with lower block or in union purchases in all possible block positions;

(ii) the lowest angle to the horizontal, to which the derrick may be used, is legibly marked;

(c) every lifting appliance having more than one working load is fitted with effective means to enable the operator to determine safe working load at each point under all conditions of use;

(d) means to ascertain the safe working load for lifting gears under such conditions in which such gears may be used are provided to enable a worker using such gears and such means shall consist of—

(i) marking the safe working load in plain figures or letters upon the sling or upon a tablet or ring of durable material attached securely thereto in case of chain slings; and

(ii) either the means specified in sub-clause (i) or notices so exhibited as can be easily read by any concerned building worker slating the safe working load for the various sizes of the wire rope slings used in case of wire rope slings.

62. Loading of lifting appliances and lifting gears:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) no lifting appliance, lifting gear or wire rope is used in an unsafe way and in such a manner as to involve risk to life of building workers, and that they are not loaded beyond their safe working load except for testing purposes under the direction of a competent person in the manner as specified in Schedule I annexed to these rules.

(b) no lifting appliance, lifting gear or any other material handling appliance is used, if—
Rule 63

(i) the Inspector having jurisdiction is not satisfied with reference to a certificate of test or examination or to an authenticated record maintained as provided under these rules; and

(ii) in the view of such Inspector, the lifting appliance, lifting gear or any other material handling appliance is not safe for use in building or other construction work;

(iii) no pulley block is used in building or other construction work unless the safe working load and its identification are clearly marked on such block.

63. Operator's cab or cabin:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) the operator of every lifting machine in outdoor service is provided with a cab or cabin which—

(i) is made of fire resistant material;

(ii) has a suitable seat, a footrest and protection from vibration;

(iii) affords the operator an adequate view of the area of operation;

(iv) affords the necessary access to working parts in cab;

(v) affords the operator adequate protection against the weather;

(vi) is adequately ventilated; and

(vii) is provided with a suitable fire extinguisher.

64. Operation of lifting appliances:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) every crane driver or lifting operator possess adequate skill and training in the operation of the particular lifting appliance;

(b) no person under eighteen years of age is in control of any lifting appliance, scaffold winch, or to give signals to the operator;

(c) precaution is taken by the trained operator to prevent lifting appliance from being set in motion;

(d) the operation of lifting appliance is governed by signals, in conformity with the relevant national standards;

(e) the lifting appliance operator's attention is not distracted while he is working;

(f) no crane, hoist, winch or other lifting appliance or any part of such crane, hoist, winch or other lifting appliance is, except for testing purposes, loaded beyond the safe working load;

(g) during the hoisting operations effective precaution is taken to prevent any person from standing or passing under the load in such operations;

(h) operator does not leave lifting appliance unattended while power is on or load is suspended to such appliance;

(i) no person rides on a suspended load or on any lifting appliance;

(j) every part of a load in course of being hoisted or lowered is adequately suspended and supported to prevent danger;

(k) every receptacle used for hoisting bricks, tiles, slates or other material is suitably enclosed as to prevent the fall of any such materials;
Rule 65

The Building and Other Construction Workers’ (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Central Rules, 1998

(l) the hoisting platform is enclosed when loose materials or loaded wheel-barrows, are placed directly on such platform or lowering, such materials or wheel-barrows;

(m) no material is raised, lowered or slowed with any lifting appliance in such a way as to cause sudden jerks to such appliance;

(n) in hoisting a barrow, any wheel of such barrow is not used as a means of support unless adequate steps are taken to prevent the axle of such wheel from slipping out of its bearings;

(o) long objects like planks or girders are provided with a tag line to prevent any possibility of danger while raising or lowering such objects;

(p) during the process of landing of material, a building worker is not permitted to lean out into empty space for finding out the loading and unloading of such material;

(q) the hosting of loads at places where there is regular flow of traffic is carried out in an enclosed space, or in case such hoisting is impracticable in enclosed space, measures are taken to hold up or divert the traffic during the time of such hoisting;

(r) adequate steps are taken to prevent a load, in the course of being hoisted or lowered from coming into contact with any object to avoid any displacement of such load;

(s) appliances are provided and used for guiding heavy loads when raising or lowering heavy loads to avoid crushing of hands of building workers during such raising or lowering of loads.

65. Hoists:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) hoist towers are designed according to relevant national standards;

(b) hoist shafts are provided with rigid panels or other adequate fencing—

(i) at the ground level on all sides of such shafts; and

(ii) at all other levels on all sides of the access to such shafts;

(c) the walls of hoist shafts, except at approaches, extend to at least two metres above the floor or platform of access to such shafts;

(d) approaches to a hoist are provided with gates which are—

(i) gridded to maintain visibility;

(ii) at least two metres height; and

(iii) equipped with a device which requires such gate to be closed before the platform of such hoist can leave the landing and prevents the gate from being opened unless such platform, is at the landing;

(e) approaches to a hoist are adequately lit;

(f) the guides of hoist platforms offer sufficient resistance to bending and, to bucking, in the case of jamming, by providing a safety catch;

(g) overhead beams and their supports are capable of holding the total maximum live and dead loads that such beams and supports will be required to carry, with a safety factor of at least five;
(h) a clear space is provided—
(i) above the highest stopping place of a cage or platform to allow sufficient unobstructed travel of such cage or platform in case of over-winding; and
(ii) below the lowest stopping place of such cage or platform;
(i) adequate covering is provided above the top of hoist shafts to prevent materials from falling into such shafts;
(j) outdoor hoist towers are erected on adequately firm foundations and are securely braced, guided and anchored;
(k) a ladder way extends from the bottom to the top of every outdoor hoist tower in case no other ladder way exists within easy reach and such ladder way comply with the relevant national standards;
(l) the rated capacity of a hoisting engine is at least one and half times the maximum load that such engine will be required to move;
(m) all gearing on a hoisting engine is securely enclosed;
(n) steam piping of a hoisting engine is adequately protected against accidental contact of such piping with a building worker;
(o) electrical equipment of a hoisting engine is effectively earthed;
(p) a hoist is provided with suitable devices to stop a hoisting engine as soon as the platform of such hoist reaches its highest stopping place;
(q) a hoisting engine is protected by a suitable cover against weather and falling objects;
(r) a hoisting engine set up in a public thoroughfare is completely enclosed;
(s) all exhaust steam pipes discharge steam in such a manner that the steam so discharged, does not scald any person or obstruct the operator’s view;
(t) the motion of a hoist is not reversed without first bringing it to rest to avoid any harm from such reverse motion;
(u) a hoist, not designed for the conveyance of persons, is not set in motion from the platform of such hoist;
(v) pawls and ratchet-wheels of a hoist, requiring disengagement of such pawls from such ratchet-wheels, before the platform of such hoist is lowered, are not used;
(w) a platform of a hoist is capable of supporting such maximum load, that such platform may carry, with a safety factor of at least three;
(x) a platform of a hoist is equipped with suitable safety gear which can hold such platform with its maximum load in case its hoisting rope breaks;
(y) on platform of a hoist, the wheelbarrows or truck are efficiently blocked in a safe position;
(z) a cage of a hoist or a platform, where the building workers are required to enter into such cage or to go on such platform at landing level, is provided with a locking arrangement to prevent such cage or platform from moving during the time a worker enters or leaves such cage or platform;
(za) the sides of a platform of a hoist which, are not used for loading or unloading, are provided with toe-board and enclosures of a
wire mesh or any other suitable means to prevent the fall on any part of a load from such platform;

(zb) a platform of a hoist, which has any probability of falling and part of load from it, is provided with an adequate covering with such fall;

(zc) the counter-weights of a hoist consisting of an assemblage of several parts are so constructed that such parts are rigidly connected together;

(zd) the counter-weights of a hoist run between guides;

(ze) at every level of work the building workers are provided with adequate platforms for performing such work;

(zf) a legible notice in Hindi as well as in a local language is displayed at-
   (i) a conspicuous place of the platforms of a hoist and that such notice states the maximum carrying capacity of such hoist in kilograms;
   (ii) a conspicuous place on the hoisting engine and that such notice states maximum lifting capacity of such hoist in kilograms;
   (iii) a conspicuous place on a hoist authorised and certified for the conveyance of the person on the platform or cage and such notice states the maximum number of persons to be carried on such hoist at one time;
   (iv) a conspicuous place on a hoist carrying goods and other materials and such notice states that such hoist is not meant for carriage of persons.

66. Fencing of and means of access to lifting appliances:—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
   (a) safe means of access is provided to every part of a lifting appliance;
   (b) the operator’s platform on every crane or tip driven by mechanical power is securely fenced and is provided with safe means of access and where access to such platform is by a ladder—
      (i) the sides of such ladder extend to a reasonable height beyond such platforms or some other suitable handhold is provided in lieu thereof to prevent any falling of persons from such platforms;
      (ii) the handling place on such platform is maintained free from obstruction and slipping; and
      (iii) in case the height of such ladder exceeds six metres, the resting platforms are provided on such ladder at every six metres of its height and where the distance between last platform so provided and the top end of such ladder is more than two metres then on such top end.

67. Rigging of derricks:—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that every derrick has current and relevant rigging plans and any other information necessary for the safe rigging of such derricks and its gear.
68. Securing of derrick foot: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that appropriate measures are taken to prevent the foot of a derrick being lifted out of its socket or support.

69. Construction and maintenance of lifting gear: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
   (a) every lifting gear is—
      (i) of good design and construction, sound materials and adequate strength to perform the work for which it is used;
      (ii) free from patent defects; and
      (iii) properly maintained in good repair and working order;
   (b) components of the loose gear, at the time of its use, are renewed if one of its dimensions at any point has decreased by ten per cent or more by user;
   (c) a chain is withdrawn from use when it is stretched and increased in length which exceeds five per cent of its length or when a link of such chain is deformed or is otherwise damaged or raised scarves of defective welds is appeared on it;
   (d) rings, hooks, swivels and end links attached to a chain are of the same material as that of such chain;
   (e) the voltage of electric supply to any magnetic lifting device does not fluctuate by more than plus ten per cent or minus ten per cent.

70. Test and periodical examination of lifting gears: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
   (a) a lifting gear is initially tested for the manufacturer by a competent person, in a manner specified in Schedule I annexed to these rules before taking into use or after undergoing any substantive alterations which renders its any part liable to affect its safety and such gear alters such test shall subsequently be retested for the use of its owner at least once in every five years;
   (b) a lifting gear in use is thoroughly examined once at least in every twelve months by a competent person;
   (c) a chain in use is thoroughly examined once at least every month by a responsible person for its use;
   (d) certificates of initial and periodical tests and examinations of loose gears under these rules are obtained in Form VII annexed to these rules.

71. Ropes: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
   (a) no rope is used for building or other construction work unless—
      (i) it is of good quality and free from patent defects; and
      (ii) in the case of wire rope, it has been tested and examined by a competent person in the manner specified in Schedule I annexed to these rules,
   (b) every wire rope of lifting appliance or lifting gear used for building or other construction work is inspected by a responsible person for such use, once at least in every three months:

Provided that after any such wire is broken in such rope, it shall thereafter be inspected once at least in every month by the responsible person;
(c) no wire rope is used for building or other construction work if in any length of eight diameters of such wires, the total number of visible broken wires exceed ten per cent of the total number of wires in such rope, or such rope shows sign of excessive wear corrosion or other defects which in the opinion of the person who inspects it or Inspector, having jurisdiction is, unfit for use;

(d) eye splices and loops of ropes for the attachment of hooks, rings and other such parts to wire ropes are made with suitable thimble;

(e) a thimble or loop splice made in any wire rope sling conforms to the following standards, namely:

(i) wire rope sling shall have at least three tucks with full strand of rope and two tucks with one-half of the wires cut out of each of such strand in all cases, such strands shall be tucked against the lay of the rope;

(ii) protruding ends of such strands in any splice of wire rope slings shall be covered or treated so as to leave no sharp points;

(iii) a fibre rope or a rope sling shall have at least four tucks; tail of such tuck being whipped in a suitable manner; and

(iv) a synthetic fibre rope or a rope sling shall have at least four tucks with full strand followed by further tuck with one-half filaments cut out of each of such strand and final tuck with one-half of the remaining filaments cut out from such strands. Any portion of the splices containing such tucks, with reduced number of filaments, shall be securely covered with suitable tape or other materials:

Provided that nothing contained in this sub-clause shall apply where any other form of splice, which may be shown to be as efficient as the splice with above standards, is used.

**72. Heat treatment of lifting gears:** The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) all chains other than bridle chains attached to derricks and all rings, hooks, shackles and swivels used in hoisting or lowering of such derricks are effectively annealed under supervision of a competent person and at the following intervals, namely:

(i) such chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels which are not more than twelve and a half millimetre of length are so annealed at least once in every six months; and

(ii) all other such chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels are so annealed at least once in every twelve months:

Provided that after such annealing as referred to in sub-clause (i) and sub-clause (ii) shall not be required if the Inspector, having jurisdiction, after obtaining the approval of the Director General, directs that such chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels undergo some other treatment and in such cases the treatment directed by such Inspector shall be followed:

Provided further that in case of such chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels used solely on such derricks and other hoisting appliances which are worked by hand, the provisions of sub-clause (i) and sub-clause (ii), as the case
may be, shall apply as if for the period of six months and twelve months the periods of twelve months and two years have respectively been substituted therein:

Provided also that in case where the Inspector, having jurisdiction, is of the opinion that owing to the size, design material or frequency of use of any such chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels, the requirement of this clause for annealing is not necessary for the protection of building worker, he may after obtaining the approval of the Director General, certify in writing to such employer that subject to the conditions specified in such certification, such chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels are exempted from such annealing and thereafter the provision of this clause shall apply subject to such exemption:

Provided also that this clause shall not apply to—

(i) pitched chains, working on sprocket or sprocketed wheels;
(ii) rings, hooks and swivels permanently attached to pitched chains, pulley blocks or weighing machines; and
(iii) hooks and swivels having ball bearings or other case hardened parts;

(b) a chain or a loose gear made of high tensile steel or alloy steel is plainly marked with a mark indicating that it is so made;
(c) no chain or loose gear made of high tensile steel or alloy steel is subjected to any form of heat treatment except where such treatment is necessary for the purpose of repair of such chain or loose gear and that such repair is made under the direction of the competent person;
(d) that the wrought iron gear, the past history of which is not traceable, is suspected of being heat treated at incorrect temperature, is normalised before using it on any building or other construction work.

73. Certificate to be issued after actual testing and examination, etc.:—

The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that a competent person issues a certificate for the purpose of rule 56, rule 62, rule 71 and rule 72 only after actual testing or, as the case may be, examination of the apparatus specified in the said rules.

74. Register of periodical test, examination and certificates thereof:-

The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) a register in Form XXVI, annexed to these rules is maintained and particulars of such test and examination of lifting appliances, lifting gears and heat treatment as required under rule 56, rule 62 and rule 72, are entered in such register;
(b) certificate in respect of each of the following is obtained from competent person in the forms as mentioned below, namely:

(i) in case of initial and periodical test and examination under rule 56 and rule 71, for—

(a) winches, derricks and their accessory gears in Form V annexed to these rules;
(b) cranes or hoists and their accessory gears in Form VI annexed to these rules;
Rule 77  The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

(ii) in case of test, examination and re-examination of loose
   gears under clause (d) of rule 70 in Form VII annexed to
   these rules;
(iii) in case of test and examination of wire ropes under rule
   62 in form VIII annexed to these rules;
(iv) in case of heat treatment and examination of loose gears
   under rule 72 in Form IX annexed to these rules;
(v) in case of annual thorough examination of the loose
   gears under clause (b) of rule 70, except where required
   particulars of such exemption have been enclosed in the
   register referred to in clause (a), in Form XXVI, annexed
   to these rules, and such certificates are attached to the
   registered referred to in clause (a);

(c) the register referred to in clause (a) and the certificates referred
   to in clause (b) attached to such register are—
   (i) kept at such construction site in case such register and
       certificate relate to lifting appliances, loose gear and wire
       ropes;
   (ii) produced on demand before an Inspector having
       jurisdiction, and
   (iii) retained for at least five years after the date of the last
       entry made in such register;

(d) no lifting appliance or lifting gear in respect of which an entry is
   required to be made in register referred to in clause (a) and
   certificate of test and examination are required to be attached in
   such register in the manner as specified in clause (a) or clause
   (b), as the case may be, is used for building or other construction
   work unless the required entries have been made in such
   register and certificates.

75. Vacuum and magnetic lifting gear:— The employer shall ensure at a
    construction site of a building or other construction work that—
    (a) no vacuum lifting gear, magnetic lifting gear or any other lifting
        gear where the load on it is held by adhesive power, is used while
        workers are performing operations beneath such gear;
    (b) a magnetic lifting gear used in connection with building or other
        construction work is provided with an alternative supply of power,
        such as batteries, which may come into operation immediately in
        the event of failure of the main power supply;
    (c) no building worker shall work within the swinging zone of the
        lifting gear or load or building or other construction material
        suspended to such lifting gear.

76. Knotting of chains and wire ropes:— The employer shall ensure at a
    construction site of a building or other construction work that no chain or wire
    rope with a knot in it is used in building or other construction work.

77. Carrying of persons by means of lifting appliances, etc:—(1) The
    employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction
    work that no building worker is raised, lowered or carried by a power-driven
    lifting appliance except—
    (a) on the driver’s platform in the cage of a crane; or
    (b) on a hoist; or
Rule 78

(c) on an approved suspended scaffold:
Provided that a building worker may be raised, lowered or carried by a power-driven lifting appliance—

(i) in circumstances where the use of a hoist or of a suspended scaffold is not reasonably practicable and the requirements of sub-rule (2) are complied with; or

(ii) on an aerial cableway or aerial ropeway in case where the requirements of sub-rule (2) are complied with.

(2) The requirements referred to in proviso to sub-rule (1) are as below, namely:

(i) that the appliance referred to in such proviso can be operated from one position only:

(ii) that any winch used in connection with the appliance referred to in such proviso comply with the requirements of rule 59;

(iii) that no person shall be carried by the appliance referred to in such proviso except—

(a) in a chair or cage, or

(b) in a skip or other receptacle at least three feet deep which is suitable for safe carriage of a person and any such chair, cage, skip or other receptacle is made of good construction, sound material, and has adequate strength and is properly maintained with suitable means to prevent any occupant therein from falling out of it and is free from any material or tools which may interfere with the handhold or foothold of such occupant or otherwise endanger him; and

(iv) that suitable measures shall be taken to prevent the chair, cage, skip or other receptacle from spinning or tipping in a manner dangerous to any occupant therein.

78. Hoists carrying persons:-The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) no building worker is carried by a hoist unless it is provided with a cage which—

(i) is so constructed as to prevent, when its gates are shut, any building worker carried by such hoist from falling out of it or from being trapped between any part of such cage and any fixed structure or other moving part of such hoist or from being struck by articles or materials falling down the hoistway on which such hoist is moving; and

(ii) is fitted on each of its side from which, access is provided to a landing place with a gate which has efficient interlocking or other devices to secure so that such gate cannot be opened except when such cage is at a landing place and that such cage cannot be moved away from any such place until such gate is closed.

(b) every gate in the hoistway enclosure of such hoist used for carrying persons is fitted with efficient interlocking or other devices to secure so that gate cannot be opened except when the cage of such gate is at the landing place, and that such large
The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

Rule 80

The cage cannot be moved away from the landing place until such gate is closed.

(c) in every hoist used for carrying building workers these are provided suitable and efficient automatic devices to ensure that the cage of such hoist comes to rest at a point above the lowest point to which such cage may travel.

79. Attachment of loads: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) when a sling is used to hoist long materials, a lifting beam is used to space the sling legs for proper balance and when a load is suspended at two or more points with slings, the eyes of the lifting legs of such slings are shackled together and such shackle or eyes of the shackled slings are placed on the hook or the eyes of such lifting legs are shackled directly to the hoisting block, ball or balance beam, as the case may be:

(b) every container or receptacle used for raising or lowering stone, bricks, tiles, slates or other similar objects is so enclosed with the hoist as to prevent the fall of such objects;

(c) a loaded wheelbarrow placed directly on a platform of a hoist for raising or lowering of such wheelbarrows is so secured that such wheelbarrows cannot move and such platform is enclosed to prevent the fall of the contents kept in such wheelbarrows;

(d) landings of a hoist are so designed and arranged that building workers on such hoist are not required to lean out into empty space for loading and unloading any material from such hoist.

80. Tower Cranes: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) no person other than the operator trained and capable to work at heights are employed to operate tower cranes;

(b) the ground on which a tower crane stands has adequate bearing capacity;

(c) bases for tower cranes and trucks for rail-mounted tower cranes are firm and levelled and such cranes are erected at a reasonably safe distance from excavations and are operated within gradient limits as specified by the manufacturer of such cranes;

(d) tower cranes are sited where there is a clear space available for erection, operation and dismantling of such cranes;

(e) tower cranes are sited in such a way that the loads on such cranes are not handled over any occupied premises, public, thoroughfares, railways or near power cables, other than construction works for which such cranes are used;

(f) where two or more tower cranes are sited and operated, every care is taken to ensure positive and proper communication between operators of such cranes to avoid any danger or dangerous occurrences;

(g) tower cranes are used for loading magnet or demolition ball service, piling operation or other similar operations which could impose excessive load stresses on the crane structure of such cranes;
81. Qualification of operator of lifting winches and of signaler, etc.: -
The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other
construction work that no person is employed to drive or operate a lifting
appliance, whether driven by mechanical power or otherwise or to give signals to
drive or operator of such lifting appliance or to work as a operator of a rigger or
derricks unless he—

(i) is above eighteen years of age;
(ii) is sufficiently competent and reliable;
(iii) possesses the knowledge of the inherent risks involved in the
operation of lifting appliances; and
(iv) is medically examined periodically as specified in Schedule VII
annexed to these rules.

CHAPTER VIII
RUNWAYS AND RAMPS

82. Use of runways and ramps by building worker: - The employer shall
ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) runway or ramp provided for use by building workers is not less
than four hundred and thirty millimetres in width and is
constructed of not less than twenty-five millimetres thick
planking or any other material of adequate strength to withstand
the required load supported substantially in relation to the span
and braced of such runway or ramp and design and construction
of such runway or ramp is in accordance with the relevant
national standards;

(b) every runway or ramp provided for use of building workers
located more than three metres above the floor or ground is on
open sides provided with a guard rail of adequate strength and
height of not less than one thousand millimetres.

83. Use by vehicles: - The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a
building or other construction work that—

(a) all runways and ramps are of sound construction, strength and
are securely braced and supported;

(b) every runway or ramp for the use of transport equipment like
trailers, trucks or heavier vehicles has a width of not less than
three point seven metres and is provided with timber curbs or
any other material of adequate strength with not less than two
hundred millimetres by two hundred millimetres in width placed
parallel to, and secured to, the sides of such runway or ramp
and such runways or ramps are designed in accordance with the
relevant national standards.

84. Slope of Ramps: - The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a
building or other construction work that every ramp has a slope not exceeding
one in four and the total rise of a continuous ramp used by building workers
carrying material or using wheelbarrows does not exceed three points seven
metres, unless broke by horizontal landing of at least one point two metres in
length or as provided in accordance with the relevant national standards.
85. Use by wheelbarrows, etc.: - The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) every runway or ramp used for wheelbarrows, hand carts or hand trucks is not less than one metre in width and is constructed of not less than fifty millimetres thick planking and is supported and braced suitably for such use;

(b) every runway or ramp located more than three metres above the floor or ground is provided on the open sides with suitable guard rails of adequate strength.

CHAPTER IX
WORK ON OR ADJACENT TO WATER

86. Transport by water: - The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) when any building worker has to proceed to or from any working place by water for purposes of carrying on a building or other construction work, proper measures are taken to provide for his safe transportation and vessels used for such purpose are used in charge of a responsible person, and are properly equipped for safe navigation and are maintained in good condition;

(b) maximum number of persons which can be safely carried in a vessel as certified under the relevant law in force is marked plainly and conspicuously on such vessel and such number is not exceeded during use of such vessel for carrying persons.

(2) The vessel referred to in clause (a) of sub-rule (1) shall conform to the following, namely:

(i) that adequate protection is provided to the building workers in such vessel from inclement weather;

(ii) that such vessel is manned by adequate and experienced crew, as per the relevant law for the time being in force;

(iii) that in case the bulwarks of such vessel are lower than sixty centimetres from the level of the deck of such vessel, the open edge of such bulwarks are fitted with suitable fencing to a height of at least one metre above such deck and the post and stanchions and similar parts used in such fencing are not spaced more than two metres apart;

(iv) that the number of lifebuoys on deck of such vessel is at least equal to the number of crew members of such vessel and is not less than two;

(v) that all lifebuoys on deck of such vessel are kept in good state of maintenance and are so placed that if such vessel sinks then they remain to float and one of such buoys is within the immediate reach of the Steersman of such vessel and another is situated after part of such vessel; and

(vi) that the position of the Steersman of the vessel is such that he has a reasonably free view of all sides.

87. Prevention from drowning: - The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that where, on or adjacent to the work place of any construction site to which these rules apply, there is water into which a building worker employed for work on such site is, in the course of his employment, may fall and has the risk of drowning, suitable rescue equipment is provided and kept in an efficient state for ready use and
measures are taken to arrange for the prompt rescue of such building worker from the danger of drowning and where there is a special risk of such fall from the edge of adjacent land or from a structure adjacent to or above the water or from floating stage on such water, secure fencing is provided near the edge of such land, structure or floating stage, as the case may be, to prevent such fall, and such fencing may be removed or allowed to remain unerected for the time and to the extent necessary for the access of building workers to such work or the movement of material for such work.

CHAPTER X
TRANSPORT AND EARTH MOVING EQUIPMENT

88. Earth moving equipment and vehicles:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) all vehicles and earth moving equipment are made of good material, proper design and sound construction and are sufficiently strong for the purpose for which such equipment are used and are maintained in good state of repair and are properly used in accordance with standard safe operating practices:

Provided that the truck or trailer employed for transporting freight containers are of the size sufficient to carry the containers, without overhanging and are provided with twist locks conforming to national standards, at all the four corners of each of such truck or trailers and are certified for such use by an authority under the relevant law for the time being in force and is inspected by a responsible person, at least once in a month and record of such inspection is maintained;

(b) all transport or earth moving equipment and vehicles are inspected at least once a week by a responsible person and in case any defect is noticed in such equipment or vehicle, it is immediately taken out of use;

(c) power trucks and tractors are equipped with effective brakes, head lights and tail lamps and are maintained in good repair and working order;

(d) side stanchions on power trucks and trailers for carrying heavy and long objects are—

(i) of sound construction and free from defects;

(ii) provided with tie chains attached to the top across the loads for preventing such stanchions from spreading out, and

(iii) kept in position while loading and unloading;

(e) safe gangways are provided for to and fro movement of building workers engaged in loading and unloading of lorries, trucks, trailers and wagons;

(f) trucks and other equipment are not loaded beyond their safe carrying capacity which shall be clearly marked on such trucks and other equipment;

(g) handles of hand trucks are so designed as to protect the hands of the building workers working on such trucks, or such handles are provided with knuckle guards;

(h) no unauthorised person rides the transport equipment employed in such work;

(i) a driver of a transport equipment manoeuvres such equipment under the direction of a signaller;
Rule 92

The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

(j) adequate precaution such as isolating the electric supply or erecting overhead barriers of a safe height is taken when earth moving equipment or vehicles are required to operate in dangerous proximity to any live electric conductor;
(k) vehicles and earth moving equipments are not left on a slope with the engine of such vehicles or equipment running;
(l) all earth moving equipments, vehicles or other transport equipment are operated only by such person who are adequately trained and possess such skill as are required for safe operation of such equipment, vehicle or other transport equipment.

89. **Power shovels and excavators:** The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) a shovel or an excavator whether operated, by steam or electric or by internal combustion, used for such work is constructed, installed, operated, tested and examined as required under any law for the time being in force and the relevant national standards;
(b) excavator equipped for use as a mobile crane is—
   (i) examined and tested in accordance with the requirements for such mobile crane under these rules; and
   (ii) fitted with an automatic safe working load indicator;
(c) buckets or grabs of power shovels are propped to restrict the movement of such buckets or grabs while being repaired or while the teeth of such buckets or grabs are being changed.

90. **Bulldozers:** The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) an operator of a bulldozer before leaving such bulldozer—
   (i) applies the brakes;
   (ii) lowers the blade and sipper; and
   (iii) puts the shift lever into neutral;
(b) a bulldozer is left on level ground at the close of the work for which such bulldozer is used;
(c) the blade of a bulldozer is kept low when such bulldozer is moving uphill;
(d) the bulldozer blades are not used as brakes except in an emergency.

91. **Scrapers:** The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) a tractor and scraper is joined by safety line at the time of its operation;
(b) the scraper bowls are propped while blades of such scraper are being replaced;
(c) a scraper moving downhill is left in gear.

92. **Mobile asphalt layers and finishers:** The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) a mixture elevator is within a wooden or sheet metal enclosure with a window for observation, lubrication and maintenance;
(b) bitumen scoops have adequate covers;
Rule 93

(c) when asphalt plants are working on a public road, adequate traffic control is established on such road and the building workers working with such plant are provided with reflecting jackets;

(d) a sufficient number of fire extinguishers are kept in readiness on such work place where fire hazards may exist;

(e) the materials are loaded on the elevator after the drying drain has warmed up of such elevator;

(f) no open light is used for ascertaining the level of asphalt;

(g) inspection opening is not opened till there is a pressure in the boiler which may cause injury to a building worker.

93. **Pavers**: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that pavers are equipped with guards suitable to prevent building workers from walking under the skip of such pavers.

94. **Road rollers**: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) before a road roller is used on the ground, such ground is examined for its bearing capacity and general safety, especially at the edges of slopes such as embankments on such grounds;

(b) a roller is not moved downhill with the engine out of gear.

95. **General safety**: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) every vehicle or earth moving equipment is equipped with—

(i) silencers;

(ii) tail lights;

(iii) power and hand brakes;

(iv) reversing alarm; and

(v) search light for forward and backward movement, which are required for safe operation of such vehicle or earth moving equipment;

(b) the cab of vehicle or earth moving equipment is kept at least one metre from the adjacent face of a ground being excavated;

(c) when a crane or shovel are travelling, the boom of such crane or shovel is in the direction of such travel and the bucket or scoop attached to such crane or shovel is raised and without load, except when such travelling is downhill.

**CHAPTER XI**

**CONCRETE WORK**

96. **General provisions regarding use of concrete**: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) all construction with the use of concrete or reinforced concrete are based on plans as—

(i) include specifications of steel and concrete and other material to be used in such construction;

(ii) give technical details regarding methods for safe placing and handling of such materials as specified in sub-clause (i);

(iii) indicate the type, quality and arrangement of each part of a structure of such construction; and
Rule 99  The Building and Other Construction Workers’ (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Central Rules, 1998

(iv) explain the sequence of steps to be taken for completion of such construction;

(b) formwork and shores used for concrete work are structurally safe and are properly braced or tied together so as to maintain position and shape of such formwork or shores;

(c) formwork structure used for concrete work has sufficient cat-walks and other secure access for inspection of such structure if such structure is in two or more tiers.

97. Preparation and pouring of concrete and erection of concrete structures:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) a building worker handling cement or concrete—
   (i) wears close-fitting clothing, gloves, helmet or hard hat, safety goggles, proper footwear and respirator or mask to protect him from danger in such handling;
   (ii) keep as much of his body covered as is required to protect him from danger in such handling;
   (iii) takes all necessary precautions to keep cement and concrete away from his skin in such handling.

(b) lime pits are fenced or enclosed;

(c) lime pits are filled and emptied by such devices which do not require workers to go into the pit;

(d) moving parts of the elevators, hoists, screens, bunkers, chutes, grouting equipment used for concrete work and of other equipment used for storing, transport and other handling ingredients of concrete are securely fenced to avoid contact of building workers with such moving parts;

(e) screw conveyors used for cement, lime and other dusty materials are completely enclosed.

98. Buckets:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) concrete buckets used with cranes or aerial cableways are free from projections from which accumulations of concrete could fall;

(b) movements of concrete buckets are governed by signals necessary to avoid any danger by such movements.

99. Pipe and Pumps:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) a scaffolding carrying a pipe for pumped concrete is strong enough to support such pipe at time when such pipe is filled with concrete or water or any other liquid and to bear all the building workers who may be on such scaffold at such time, safely;

(b) every pipe for carrying pumped concrete is—
   (i) securely anchored at its end point and at each curve on it;
   (ii) provided near the top of such pipe with an air release valve; and
   (iii) securely attached to a pump nozzle by a bolted collar or other adequate means;
100. Mixing and pouring of concrete: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) the concrete mixture does not contain any material which may unduly affect the setting of such concrete, weaken such concrete or corrode steel used with such concrete;
(b) when dry ingredients of concrete are being mixed in confined spaces such as silos—
   (i) the dust shall be exhausted at the time of such mixing; and
   (ii) in case the dust cannot be exhausted, as specified in sub-clause (i), the building workers shall wear respirators at the time of such mixing;
(c) when concrete is being tipped from buckets, building workers are kept out of the range of any kickbacks of such buckets;
(d) loads are not dumped or placed on setting concrete.

101. Concrete panels and slabs: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) all parts of a concrete panel or concrete slab are hoisted uniformly;
(b) concrete panels are adequately braced in their final positions and such bracings shall remain in such position until such panels are adequately supported by other parts of the construction for which such panels are used;
(c) temporary bracing of concrete panels are securely fastened to prevent any part of such panels from falling when such panels are being moved.

102. Stressed and tensioned elements: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) building workers do not stand directly over jacking equipment while stressing of concrete girders and beams is being done;
(b) a prestressed concrete unit is not handled except at points on such unit and by the devices specified for such work by the manufacturer of such devices;
(c) during transport, prestressed concrete girders or concrete beams are kept upright by bracing or other effective means;
(d) anchor fittings for pretensioned strands of pre-stressed concrete girders or concrete beams are kept in a safe condition in accordance with the instructions of manufacturer of such anchor fittings;
(e) building workers do not stand behind jacks or in line with tensioning elements and jacking equipment during tensioning operations of pre-stressed concrete girders or concrete beams;
(f) building workers do not cut wires of pre-stressed concrete girders or concrete beams under tension before such concrete used for such girders or beams is sufficiently hardened.
103. **Vibrators**: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) a building worker, who is in good physical condition, operates vibrators used in concreting work;
(b) all practical measures are taken to reduce the amount of vibration transmitted to the operators working in concreting work;
(c) when electric vibrators are used in concreting work—
(i) such vibrators shall be earthed;
(ii) the leads of such vibrators shall be heavily insulated; and
(iii) the current shall be switched off when such vibrators are not in use.

104. **Inspection and supervision**: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) a person responsible for a concreting work supervises the erection of the formwork, shores, braces and other supports used for such concreting work;
(b) a person responsible for concreting work makes a thorough inspection of every formwork after erection of such formwork in such concreting work to ensure that such formwork is safe;
(c) a person responsible for a concreting work regularly inspects the formwork, shores, braces, reshores and other supports during the placing of concrete;
(d) any unsafe condition which is discovered during the inspections mentioned under clause (b) and (c) is remedied immediately;
(e) a person responsible for a concreting work keeps all records of inspections referred to in clause (a) and clause (b) at the work place relating to such inspection and produces them for inspection upon the demand of a Inspector having jurisdiction.

105. **Beams, floors and roofs**: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) horizontal and diagonal bracings are provided in both longitudinal and transverse directions as may be necessary to provide structural stability to formwork used in concreting work and shores used in such concreting work are properly seated top and bottom and are secured in their places;
(b) where shores used in concreting work rest upon the ground, base plates are provided for keeping such shores firm and in level;
(c) where the floor to ceiling height of a concreting work exceeds nine metres or where the formwork deck used in such concreting work is supported by shores constructed in two or more tiers, or where the dead, live and impact loads on the formwork used in such concreting work exceed seven hundred kilogram per square metre, the structure of such formwork is designed by a professional engineer in the relevant field and the specifications and drawings of such formwork are kept at such construction site and produced on demand before the Inspector having jurisdiction;
(d) where the structure of the formwork used in concreting work is designed by a professional engineer, such engineer shall be responsible for the supervision of construction and stability of such structure.

106. Stripping:—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) stripping of formwork used in concreting work commences until the concrete on such formwork is fully set, examined and certified to this effect by the responsible person and record of such examination and certification is maintained;

(b) stripped forms in concreting work are removed or stockpiled promptly after stripping from all areas in which building workers are required to work or pass;

(c) protruding nails, wire ties and other formwork accessories not required for subsequent concreting work are pulled, cut or otherwise made safe.

107. Reshoring:—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) reshoring used in concreting work is provided to a slab or beam for its safe support after its stripping or where such slab or beam is subjected to superimposed loads due to construction above such slab or beam;

(b) the provisions applicable to shoring in a concreting work under this chapter shall also be applicable to reshoring in such work.

CHAPTER XII
DEMOLITION

108. Preparation:—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that all glass or similar material or article in exterior openings are removed before commencing any demolition work and all water, steam, electric, gas and other similar supply lines are put-off and suitably capped and the concerned department of the appropriate Government or local authority is informed and permission obtained wherever required before commencing such demolition work and wherever it is necessary to maintain water, gas or electric line or power during such demolition, such line shall be so located or protected with substantial coverings so as to protect it from damage and to afford safety to the building workers and the general public.

109. Protection of adjacent structures:—The employer responsible for a demolition work at a construction site of a building or other construction work shall, during demolition process of such demolition work, examine the walls of all structures adjacent to the structure to be demolished to determine the thickness, method of support to such adjacent structures and in case, such employer has reason to believe that any of such adjacent structure is unsafe or may become unsafe during such demolition process, he shall not perform demolition activity affecting such unsafe adjacent structure unless and until remedial measures like sheet piling, shoring, bracing, or similar other means so as to ensure safety and stability to such unsafe adjacent structure from collapsing are taken.

110. Demolition of walls, partitions etc.:—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) any demolition of walls or partitions is proceeded in an systematic manner as per the standard safe operating practices
Rule 114  The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

and all work above each tier of any floor beams is completed before the safety of the support of such beam is impaired:

(b) masonry is neither loosened nor permitted to fall in such masses or volume or weight as to endanger the structural support;

(c) no wall, chimney or other structure or part of a structure or part of a structure is left unguarded in such a condition that it may fall, collapse or weaken due to wind pressure or vibration;

(d) in the case of demolition of exterior walls by hand, safe footing is provided for the building workers employed for such demolition, in the form of sound flooring or scaffolds;

(e) walls or partitions which are to be demolished by hand are not left standing more than one storey high above the uppermost floor on which persons are working.

111. Method of operation:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that debris, bricks and other materials or articles are removed—

(i) by means of chutes;

(ii) by means of buckets or hoists;

(iii) through openings in the floors; or

(iv) by any other safe means.

112. Access to floor: - The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that safe access to and egress from every building is provided at all times in the course of demolition of such building by means of entrances, hallways, stairway or ladder runs which are so protected as to safeguard the building workers using such means from falling materials or articles.

113. Demolition of structural steel: - The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) all steel structures are demolished column by column and tier by tier and every structural member which is being demolished is not under any stress and such structural member is suitably lashed to prevent it from any uncontrolled swinging or dropping or falling;

(b) larger structural members are not thrown or dropped from the building but are carefully lowered by adopting suitable safe method;

(c) where a lifting appliance like a derrick is used for demolition, the floor on which such lifting appliance rests is completely planked over or supported and such floor is of adequate strength to sustain bearing load for such lifting appliance and its operation.

114. Storage of material or article: - The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) all materials or articles are not stored or kept on platform floor, or stairways of a building being demolished:

Provided that this clause shall not apply to the floor of a building when such floor is of such strength as to support safely the load to be superimposed by storing such materials or articles;

(b) an access to any stairway or passageway is not affected or blocked by storing any material or article;
suitable barricades are provided so as to prevent materials or articles from sliding or rebounding into any space used by the building workers.

115. Floor openings:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that every opening used for the removal of debris from every floor which is not closed to access, except the top or working floor, is provided with an enclosure from such floor to its ceiling, or such opening is so barricaded that no building worker has access to within a horizontal distance of six metres from such opening through which debris is being dropped.

116. Inspection:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that a person responsible for demolition work makes continuous inspections during demolition process of such demolition work so as to detect any hazard resulting from weakened or deteriorated floors or walls or loosened materials or articles during such demolition process and that no building worker is permitted to work where such hazard exists unless remedial measures like shoring or bracing are taken to prevent such hazards.

117. Warning signs, barricades, etc.: - The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) barricades and warning signs are erected along every side throughout the length and breadth of a building or other construction work to be demolished to prevent unauthorised persons from entering into the site of such building or other construction work during demolition operations;

(b) during the demolition of a exterior masonry wall or a roof from a point more than twelve metres above the adjoining ground level of such wall or roof, if persons below such wall or roof are exposed to falling objects, suitable and safe catch platforms shall be provided and maintained at a level not more than six metres below the working level except where an exterior built-up scaffold is provided for safe and adequate protection of such persons;

(c) suitable and standard warning signs in accordance with national standards are displayed or erected at conspicuous places or position at the workplace.

118. Mechanical method of demolition:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that the following requirements are fulfilled in case the mechanical method of demolition like use of swinging weight, clamshell bucket, power shovel, bulldozer or other similar mechanical methods are used for the purpose of demolition, namely:

(a) that the building or structure or remaining portion thereof shall be not more than twenty-four metres in height;

(b) that where a swinging weight is used for demolition, a zone of such demolition having a radius of at least one and a half times the height of the structure or portion thereof being so demolished shall be maintained around the points of impact of such swinging weight;

(c) where a clamshell bucket is being used for demolition, a zone of demolition shall be maintained within eight metres of the line of travel of such bucket,
Rule 122  The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

(d) that where other mechanical methods are being used to affect
total or partial collapse of a building or other construction work,
there shall be maintained, in the area into which the affected
portion of such building or other construction work may fall, a
zone of demolition at least one and a half times the height of
such affected portion thereof; and

(e) no person other than building workers or other persons essential
to the operation of demolition work shall be permitted to enter a
zone of demolition referred to in clause (a) which shall be
provided with substantial barricades.

CHAPTER XIII
EXCAVATION AND TUNNELLING WORKS

119. Notification of intention to carry out excavation and tunnelling
work:- (1) Every employer carrying out any excavation or tunnelling work at a
construction site of a building or other construction work shall, within thirty
days, prior to the commencement of such excavation or tunnelling work, inform
in writing the detailed layout plans, method of construction and schedule of such
excavation or tunnelling work, to the Director General.

(2) In case compressed air is used in such excavation or tunnelling work or
any work incidental to or required for such excavation or tunnelling work, the
technical details and drawings of all man-locks and medical locks, together with
names and addresses of all construction medical officers having qualification as
laid down in Schedule XI annexed to these rules and so appointed by such
employer for the purpose of such excavation or tunnelling work shall be sent to
the Director General.

120. Project Engineer:- (1) Every employer undertaking any excavation or
tunnelling work shall appoint a project engineer for safe operation of such
projects of such excavation or tunnelling work for which such engineer is
appointed.

(2) Such project engineer shall exercise overall control of the operations and
the activities at such project and be responsible for carrying out the activities
safely.

121. Responsible person:- (1) Every employer undertaking excavation or
tunnelling work at a construction site of a building or other construction work
shall appoint a responsible person for safe operation for such excavation or
tunnelling work.

(2) Duties and responsibilities of the responsible person referred to in sub-
rule (1) person shall include—
(a) to carry out smoothly such excavation or tunnelling work;
(b) to inspect and rectify any hazardous situation relating to such
excavation or tunnelling work;
(c) to take remedial measures to avoid any unsafe practice or
conditions relating to such excavation or tunnelling work.

(3) The name and address of the responsible person referred to in sub-rule
(1) shall be forwarded to the Director General.

122. Warning signs and notices:- The employer shall ensure at a
construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) suitable warning signs or notices, required for the safety of
building workers carrying out the work of an excavation or
tunnelling, shall be displayed or erected at conspicuous places in
123. Register of employment etc.:-(1) Every employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction where an excavation or tunnelling work is being carried on, a register of employment of building workers carrying out such excavation or tunnelling work, is maintained and produced on demand to the Inspector having jurisdiction.

(2) Periods of work of such excavation or tunnelling work, in which such building workers are employed, shall be maintained in a register on day-to-day basis and such register shall be produced on demand to the Inspector having jurisdiction.

124. Illumination:-(1) Every employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction that all workplaces where excavation or tunnelling works are carried out shall be adequately illuminated in accordance with the relevant national standards.

(2) Every employer carrying out excavation or tunnelling works at a construction site of a building or other construction work shall provide for emergency generators on such construction site to ensure adequate illumination at all workplaces where such excavation or tunnelling work is being carried out, in case of power failure.

125. Stability of structure:-The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) where there is any doubt as to the stability of any structure adjoining the work-place or other areas to be excavated or where tunnelling work is to be carried out, the project engineer referred to in rule 120 arranges for measures like underpinning, sheet pilling, shoring, bracing or other similar means to support such structure and to prevent injury to any building worker working adjacent to such structure or damage to property or equipment adjacent to such structure;

(b) where any building worker engaged in excavation is exposed to hazard of falling or sliding material or article from any bank or side of such excavation which is more than one and a half metres above his footing, such worker is protected by adequate piling and bracing against such bank or side;

(c) the excavation and its vicinity are checked by a responsible person referred to in rule 121 after every rain, storm or other occurrences carrying hazards and in case a hazard is noticed at such checking, adequate protection against slides and cave-in to prevent such hazard is provided;

(d) temporary sheet piling installed for the construction of a retaining wall after excavation is not removed except on the advice of the responsible person referred to in rule 121 after an inspection carried out by such responsible person;
Rule 130  The Building and Other Construction Workers’  
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)  
Central Rules, 1998

(e) where banks of an excavation are undercut, adequate shoring is provided to support the material or article overhanging such bank;

(f) excavated material is not stored at least zero point six five metre from the edge of an open excavation or trench and the banks of such excavation or trench are stripped of loose rocks and other materials which may slide, roll or fall upon a building worker working below such bank;

(g) adequate and suitable warning signs are put up at conspicuous places at the excavation work to avoid any person falling into the excavations or trenches;

(h) the responsible person referred to in rule 121, ensures at the excavation work that no building worker is permitted to work where such building worker may be struck or endangered by the excavation machinery or material or article used in such excavation.

126. Piling, shoring and bracing:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) plank used for sheet piling in excavation or tunnelling work is of sound material with adequate strength;

(b) shores and braces used in excavation or tunnelling work are of adequate dimensions and are so placed as to be effective for their intended purposes;

(c) earth supported shores or braces used in excavation or tunnelling work bear against a footing of sufficient area and stability to prevent the shifting of such shores or braces.

127. Safe access:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that ladders, stair cases or ramps are provided, as the case may be, for safe access to and egress from excavation where the depth of such excavation exceeds one point five metres and such ladders, stair case or ramp comply with the relevant national standards.

128. Trenches:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that a trench or excavation is protected against falling of a person, by suitable measures if the depth of such trench or excavation exceeds one and a half metres and such protection is an improved protection in accordance with the design and drawing of a professional engineer, where such depth exceeds four metres.

129. Depth of trenches:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) where the depth of a trench requires two lengths of sheet piling, one above the other, the lower piling is set inside the bottom strings or wales of the upper piling and such sheet piling is driven down and braced as the excavation continues;

(b) all metal sheet piles used in excavation or a trench are welded end to end and secured by other similar means.

130. Positioning and use of machinery:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that any machinery used in excavation and tunnelling work is positioned and operated in such a way
that such machinery does not endanger the operator of such machinery or any other person in the vicinity.

131. **Breathing apparatus:** The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
   (a) suitable breathing apparatus is provided to a building worker while working in compressed air environment for his use at excavation or tunnelling work; and
   (b) such breathing apparatus is maintained in good working condition at all times.

132. **Safety measures for tunnelling operation:** The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
   (a) where there is a danger of falling or sliding of material from the roof face or wall of a tunnel, adequate measures such as shoring, supporting by means of rock bolts, segments or steel sets are taken for the safety of building workers;
   (b) the excavated areas are made safe by use of suitably designed and installed steel sets, rock bolts or similar other safe means;
   (c) the responsible person referred to in rule 121 examines and inspects the workplaces in a tunnel before the commencement of work in such tunnel, and at regular intervals thereafter, to ensure safety of the building workers in such tunnel;
   (d) the portal areas of a tunnel with loose soil, or rock, likely to cause injury to a person are adequately protected with supports.

133. **Pneumatic tools:** The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that supply lines to pneumatic tools used within a tunnel are fitted with watertrap or safety chain or safety wire, as the case may be.

134. **Shafts:** The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
   (a) surroundings of a shaft used in excavation or tunnel work are protected from being washed away by construction of sufficient height;
   (b) where a building worker is required to enter a shaft at an excavation or tunnelling work, safe means of access is provided for such entry;
   (c) every shaft at excavation or tunnelling work is provided with a steel casing, concrete piping, timber shoring or other materials of adequate strength for the safety of building workers working in such shaft;
   (d) such casing and bracing are provided to a shaft at an excavation or tunnelling work up to the depth of such shaft at an excavation or tunnelling work according to the appropriate design for such casing and bracing;
   (e) a reinforced concrete raft and beam is provided around the opening of a shaft at an excavation or tunnelling work if the ground surrounding such opening is unstable or unsafe.

135. **Lift for shaft:** The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that lift is provided for transport of building workers.
workers and materials or articles at an excavation or tunnelling work required to
descend more than fifty metres in a shaft.

136. Means of communication:-The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) reliable and effective means of communication such as telephone or walkie-talkie are provided and are maintained in working order for arranging better and effective communication at an excavation or tunnelling work at the following locations, namely:
   (i) working chamber at the face of an excavation;
   (ii) intervals of hundred metres along the tunnel;
   (iii) working chamber side of a man lock near the door of such man lock;
   (iv) interior of each chamber of a man lock;
   (v) location conspicuous a lock attendant’s station;
   (vi) a compressor plant;
   (vii) a first-aid station; and
   (viii) outside the portal or the top of a shaft.

(b) such number of bells and whistles are made available at all times at the locations referred to in sub-clause (i) to sub-clause (viii) of clause (a) as are necessary for the safety of persons at such locations.

137. Signals:-The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that the standard audio or video signals are used in excavation or tunnelling work and are conspicuously located or displayed near entrance to the workplace and in such other locations as may be necessary to bring such signals to notice of all building workers employed in such excavation or tunnelling work.

138. Clearances:-The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) the minimum lateral clearance of half a metre is maintained between any part of a vehicle and any fixture or any equipment used in an excavation or tunnelling work after allowing the throw or swing of such fixture or equipment;

(b) the overhead clearance for a locomotive drive at excavation or tunnelling work is not less than one point one zero metres above the seat of such driver and not less than two metres above the platform where such driver stands or of any other dimension in accordance with the relevant national standard.

139. Shelters:-The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that the adequate number of shelters for the safeguard of the building workers are provided where, in the course of working, they are liable to be struck by a moving vehicle or other material handling equipment in a tunnel.

140. Use of internal combustion engine:-The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that no internal combustion engine is used underground in excavation or tunnelling work unless such engine is so constructed that—

(a) the air entering the engine gets cleared before entry; and

(b) no fumes or sparks are emitted by the engine.
141. **Inflammable oils**: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that inflammable oils with the flash point below the working temperature that is likely to be encountered in a tunnel are not used in excavation or tunnelling work.

142. **Coupling and hoses**: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that only high pressure hydraulic hoses and coupling are used on hydraulic plants underground and such hoses and couplings are adequately protected against any possible damage in excavation or tunnelling work.

143. **Hose installation**: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that all hydraulic lines and plants working at a temperature exceeding seventy degree centigrade are protected by adequate insulation or otherwise against accidental human contact in excavation or tunnelling work.

144. **Fire resistant hoses**: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that no fire hydraulic hoses other than fire resistant hydraulic hoses are used when hydraulically activated machinery and equipment is employed in tunnels.

145. **Flame proof equipment**: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that only flame proof equipment of appropriate type as per relevant national standards is used where there is a danger of flammable or explosive atmosphere being prevalent inside the tunnel.

146. **Storing of oil and fuel underground**: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

   (a) all oils, greases or fuels stored underground in excavation or tunnelling work are kept in tightly sealed containers and in fire resistant areas at safe distances away from explosive and other flammable chemicals;

   (b) appropriate flame proof installation is used in such storage areas as specified in clause (a).

147. **Use of Gases underground**: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

   (a) petrol or liquefied petroleum gas or any other flammable substances are not used, stored inside the tunnel except with the prior approval of the project engineer under rule 120;

   (b) after the use of the petroleum or liquefied petroleum gas, or highly inflammable substances referred to in clause (a), all remaining petroleum or liquefied petroleum gas or highly inflammable substances are removed immediately from such tunnel;

   (c) no oxy-acetylene gas is used in a compressed air environment in excavation or tunnelling work.

148. **Water for fire-fighting**: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

   (a) adequate number of water outlets are provided on excavation or tunnelling work and are readily made accessible throughout the tunnel for fire-fighting purposes and such water outlets are maintained for effective fire-fighting;
Rule 152
The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

(b) all air locks are equipped with fire-fighting facilities at excavation or tunnelling work;
(c) an audible fire alarm is provided to warn the building workers whenever a fire breaks out on an excavation or tunnelling work;
(d) adequate number and types of fire extinguishers, in accordance with relevant national standards, are provided and made readily available to fight any outbreak of fire at an excavation or tunnelling work;
(e) fire extinguishers with vaporising liquids and high pressure carbon dioxide are not used in tunnels or other confined spaces;
(f) the instructions regarding steps to be followed to fight outbreak of fire, at an excavation or tunnelling work, written in Hindi or local language understood by the majority of the building workers employed on such excavation or tunnelling work, are displayed at conspicuous and vulnerable places of such excavation or tunnelling work.

149. Floodings:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) watertight bulkhead doors are installed at the entrance of a tunnel to prevent flooding during a tunnelling work where more than one tunnel is driven from a shaft;
(b) all necessary measures are taken to ensure that no building worker is trapped in any isolated section of a tunnel when any bulkhead door of such tunnel is closed;
(c) where there is likelihood of flooding or water rushing into a tunnel during a tunnelling work, arrangements are made for immediate starting of water pumps to take out water of such flooding or water rushing and for giving alert signals to the building workers and other persons to keep them away from danger.

150. Steel curtains:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that air tight steel curtains are provided in areas liable to flooding at tunnelling work and in case of descending tunnel such curtains are provided in the top half of such tunnels to ensure the retention of pockets of air for rescue purpose.

151. Rest shelters:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) where building workers employed in a compressed air environment in a tunnelling work are required to remain at the work site for one hour or more after decompression from pressure exceeding one bar, adequate and suitable facilities are provided for such building workers to rest;
(b) every man-lock, medical lock and any other facility inside these locks at an excavation a tunnelling work is maintained in a clean state and in good repairs;
(c) a first-aid room is provided and is readily available at a construction site of a tunnelling work;
(d) each man-lock attendant station is provided with a first-aid box at a construction site of a tunnelling work.
152. Permissible limit of exposure of chemicals:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) the working environment in a tunnel or a shaft in which building workers are employed does not contain any of the hazardous substances in concentrations beyond the permissible limits as laid down in the Schedule XII annexed to these rules;

(b) the responsible person referred to in rule 121 conducts necessary test before the commencement of a tunnelling work for the day and at suitable intervals as fixed by the Director General to ensure that the permissible limits of exposure are not exceeded and a record of such test is maintained and is made available for inspection to the Inspector having jurisdiction, on demand.

153. Ventilation:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that all work areas in a free air tunnel are provided with ventilation system as approved by the Director General and the fresh air supplied in such tunnel is not less than six cubic metres per minute for each building worker employed underground in such tunnel and the free-air-flow movement inside such tunnel is not less than nine metres per minute.

154. Air supply intake point:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that the air intake points for all air compressors are located at places where such intake air does not get contaminated with dust, fumes, vapour and exhaust gases or other contaminants.

155. Emergency generators:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) every compressed air system in a tunnel is provided with emergency power supply system for maintaining continued supply of compressed air in such compressed air system and is capable of operating air compressor and ancillary systems of such compressed air system;

(b) the emergency power supply system is maintained and is readily available at all times at an excavation or tunnelling work.

156. Air mains:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that every air main supplying air to the working chamber, man-lock or medical-lock used at an excavation or tunnelling work is protected against accidental damage and where it is not practicable to provide such protection, a stand-by air main is provided.

157. Bulk head and air-locks:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) a bulk head or air tight diaphragms retaining compressed air, when used within a tunnel or a shaft, is constructed to withstand the maximum pressure at one point two five times the maximum working pressure of such bulk head or diaphragm and such bulk head or diaphragm is tested before its each use by a responsible person referred to in rule 121 to ensure that such bulk head or diaphragm is in proper working order;
Rule 164  The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

(b) such responsible person keeps the record of each test referred to
in clause (a) and such record is produced for inspection to the
Inspector having jurisdiction on demand;

(c) the bulk head or diaphragm referred to in clause (a) are made of
sound material of adequate strength and are able to withstand to
maximum pressure on which they are subjected to at any time of
their use;

(d) a bulk head anchorage and air lock is tested at its workplace at
an excavation or tunnelling work immediately after their
installation at such place.

158. Diaphragms:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a
building or other construction work that all diaphragms which are in the form of
horizontal decks across a shaft used at excavation or tunnelling work are
securely anchored.

159. Portable electrical hand tools:- The employer shall ensure at a
construction site of a building or other construction work that all portable
electrical hand tools and inspection lamps used underground or in a confined
space at an excavation or tunnelling work are operated at a voltage not exceeding
twenty-four volts.

160. Circuit breaker:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a
building or other construction work that—
(a) adequate number of differential ground fault circuit breakers are
installed for every electrical distribution system and its sub-
systems used at an excavation or tunnelling work and the
sensitivity of each of circuit breaker is adjusted in accordance
with the requirement set out in accordance with the relevant
national standards;
(b) no semi-enclosed fuse unit is used in underground place at an
excavation or tunnelling work.

161. Transformer:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a
building or other construction work that no transformer is used in any section of
a tunnel under compressed air unless such transformer is of the dry type and
conforms to the relevant national standards.

162. Live wire:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a
building or other construction work that there is no exposed live wire in working
areas at an excavation or tunnelling work which are accessible to building
workers other than those authorised to work on such live lines.

163. Welding sets:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a
building or other construction work that all welding sets used in a tunnel are of
adequate capacity and of suitable type approved by Director General.

164. Quality and quantity of air:- The employer shall ensure at a
construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) every working chamber at an excavation or tunnelling work
where compressed air is used, the supply of such air is
maintained not less than zero point three cubic metres per
minute per person working therein;
(b) a reserve supply of compressed air is made available at all times
for man-locks and medical locks used at a tunnelling work;
(c) the air supplied in a compressed air environment at a tunnelling work is as far as practicable free from odour and other contaminants, namely, dust, fumes and other toxic substances.

165. **Working temperature**: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that the temperature in any working chamber at an excavation or tunnelling work where building workers are employed does not exceed twenty-nine degree centigrade and that the arrangement is maintained for keeping records in which the temperatures measured by dry bulb and wet bulb inside such working chamber once in every hour and to produce such records for inspection on demand to the Inspector having jurisdiction.

166. **Man-locks and working in compressed air environment**: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) man-locks used at a tunnelling work are of adequate strength, made of sound material and designed to withstand any air pressure, internal or external, to which it may be subject to in the normal use or in an emergency;

(b) (i) doors of man-locks at an excavation or tunnelling work are made of steel;

(ii) man-locks used at a tunnelling work are airtight and devices are provided for sealing the doors when such locks are under pressure;

(iii) the anchorage of a man-lock used at tunnelling work have adequate strength to withstand the pressure exerted by air on the man-lock;

(iv) there is adequate room available for the building worker for working in the man-lock used at tunnelling work;

(v) where work is carried out in any compressed air tunnel, a man-lock in accordance with the relevant national standards is used for such tunnel;

(c) (i) where a man-lock is used at tunnelling work, safety instructions in Hindi and in local language understood by majority of building workers employed therein are displaced at conspicuous place at such tunnelling work;

(ii) except in an emergency, compression and decompression operation are carried out in a man-lock used at tunnelling work;

(iii) in a emergency any material lock may be used at tunnelling work for compression and decompression of building worker and a record is kept in writing and produced for inspection on demand to the Inspector having jurisdiction;

(iv) material-lock is used with the permission of Director General for compression and decompression of building workers, where it is impracticable to install both the man-lock and the material-lock at a tunnelling work;

(v) decompression of all building workers to atmospheric condition at tunnelling work is carried out in accordance
with a decompression procedure approved by the Director General;

(vi) the man-lock at tunnelling work is not used for any purpose other than compression or decompression of building workers;

(vii) no decanting of building workers at tunnelling work is carried out without prior approval of Director General, except in an emergency;

(viii) in case a building worker collapses or is taken ill during his decompression in a man-lock used at tunnelling work, the lock attendant of such man-lock raises the pressure in such man-lock until such pressure is equal to the maximum pressure which that building worker was exposed to in the working chamber prior to such decompression and such lock attendant immediately reports the matter relating to such collapse to the medical lock attendant and medical officer on duty at such tunnelling work;

(ix) a building worker who had previously received training with a trained building worker to work in a compressed air environment at tunnelling work is employed to work independently in such a compressed air environment;

(x) a building worker who had undergone three decompressions from a pressure exceeding one bar in a period of eight hours at tunnelling work is not allowed to enter a compressed air environment except for the purpose of carrying out rescue work;

(xi) a building worker employed in a compressed air environment for a period of eight hours in a day at tunnelling works is not employed again in such environment unless he has spent not less than twelve consecutive hours of rest at atmospheric pressure;

(xii) no building worker is engaged in a compressed air environment at a pressure which exceeds three bars at tunnelling work unless prior permission, in writing, has been obtained from the Director General for such engagement;

(xiii) no building worker is employed in a compressed air environment for more than fourteen consecutive days in a month at tunnelling work;

(xiv) a register of employment of all building workers employed in compressed air environment at tunnelling work, is maintained;

(xv) an identification badge is supplied to a building worker employed in compressed air environment at tunnelling work;

(xvi) the badge of a building worker referred to in sub-clause (xv) contains particulars of his name, location of the medical lock allotted to him for work, the telephone number of the construction Medical Officer concerned for his treatment and the instructions in case of his illness of unknown and doubtful causes;
Rule 167

(xvii) record of all identification badges supplied to building workers under sub-clause (xvi), is kept in a register;
(xviii) every building worker whose name appears in the register referred to in sub-cause (xvii) wears the badge supplied to him under sub-clause (xv) at all times during his duty hours at tunnelling work;
(xix) suitable warning signs are displayed, in the compressed air environment at tunnelling work, for the prohibition of following, namely:-
(a) use of alcoholic drinks;
(b) use and carrying of lighters, matches or other sources of ignition;
(c) smoking; and
(d) an entry to person who has consumed alcoholic drinks.

167. Safety instruction: - The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that all building workers employed in compressed air environment at tunnelling work follow the instructions issued for their safety in the course of such employment.

168. Medical lock: - The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) a suitably constructed medical lock is maintained at tunnelling work where building workers are employed in a working chamber at a pressure exceeding one bar;
(b) where more than one hundred building workers are employed in a compressed air working environment exceeding one bar at tunnelling work, one medical lock is provided for every one hundred building workers or part thereof and such medical lock is situated as near as possible to the main lock used at such tunnelling work.

CHAPTER XIV
CONSTRUCTION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE OF STEEP ROOF

169. Work on steep roof: - The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that all practicable measures are provided to protect the building workers against sliding when carrying out work on steep roofs.

170. Construction and installation or roofing brackets: - The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) roofing brackets are constructed to fit the pitch of steep roof and such brackets are used to provide level working platform;
(b) a roofing bracket referred to in clause (a) is secured in its place by nailing pointed metal projections attached to the underside of such bracket and securely driven into a steep roof on which it is used or secured by a rope passed over the ridge pole and tie of such roof.

171. Crawling boards: - The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) all crawling boards used for work on steep roofs are of adequate strength, made of sound material and of the type approved for the purpose of their use as per relevant national standards;
Rule 175 The Building and Other Construction Workers’

(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)

Central Rules, 1998

(b) crawling board referred to in clause (a) are kept in good repairs and inspected by a responsible person before being taken into use;

(c) crawling board referred to in clause (a) is secured to a steep roof on which it is used by ridge hooks or other effective means;

(d) a firmly fastened lifeline of adequate strength is strung beside each crawling board referred to in clause (a) throughout its length while using such crawling boards.

CHAPTER XV

LADDERS AND STEP-LADDERS

172. Construction and safe use:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) every ladder or step-ladder used in building or other construction work is of good construction, made of sound material and of adequate strength for the purpose for which such ladder or step-ladder is used’;

(b) when a ladder is used as a means of communication, such ladder is lashed to a fixed structure so that while working on such ladder it does not slip;

(c) a ladder or step-ladder does not stand on loose bricks or other loose packing and has a level and firm footing;

(d) where it is required, in case of use of fixed ladders, sufficient foot-hold and hand-hold are provided for use by the building worker;

(e) every ladder is—

(i) secured so as to prevent undue swaying;

(ii) equally and properly supported on each of its upright;

(iii) so used as not to cause undue sagging; and

(iv) placed as nearly as possible at an inclination of four in one;

(f) the use of all ladders and step-ladders conform to the relevant national standards for their use.

173. Rungs:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that no ladder is used which has a missing or defective rung or a rung which depends for its support solely on nails, spikes or other similar fixing.

174. Materials for ladders:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that all wooden ladders used in building work—

(a) are constructed upright of adequate strength and are made of straight-grained wood, free from defects and having the grain of such wood running lengthwise;

(b) have rungs made of straight-grained wood free from defects and mortised or securely notched into the upright; and

(c) have reinforcing metal ties, if the tenons of such ladders are not secured by wedges.

CHAPTER XVI

CATCH PLATFORM AND HOARDINGS, CHUTES, SAFETY BELTS AND NETS

175. Catch platforms:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
Rule 176

(a) catch platform is not used for storage of material or as a working platform;
(b) catch platform is at least two metres wide and is inclined so that the position of outer edge of such platform is fifteen hundred millimetres higher than the inner edge;
(c) the open end of catch platform is properly fenced to the height not less than one metre.

176. Hoardings: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that hoardings are constructed when the Director General considers it necessary for protection of building workers and directs such employer to construct such hoardings.

177. Chutes, its construction and use: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) wooden or metal chutes which are at an angle of more than forty-five degrees to the horizontal and used for the removal of materials are closed on all sides except at their openings used for receiving or discharging of materials or articles;
(b) all openings of chutes except their top openings are closed when not in use;
(c) every chute—
   (i) is constructed of sound material, adequate strength and is suitable for the purpose it is intended for use;
   (ii) exceeding twelve metres in height is constructed in accordance with the design and drawings of a professional engineer for such construction and approval of the Director General;
(d) a suitable warning notice is displayed at conspicuous location, written in Hindi, and in a local language, at the discharge end of every chute;
(e) every chute is cleared when debris has accumulated to a height which can pose danger to building worker but such clearance is done in no case less frequently than once a day.

178. Safety belt and its use: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) safety belt, lifelines and devices for the attachment of such lifelines conform to the relevant national standards;
(b) every building worker is supplied with safety belt and safety lifelines for his protection and such building worker uses such belts and lifelines during the performance of his work;
(c) all building workers using safety belts and safety lifelines have the knowledge of safe use and maintenance of such belts and lifelines and are supplied with necessary instructions;
(d) the responsible person for supervising the use of safety belts and safety lifelines referred to in clause (b) inspects and ensures that such safety belts and lifelines are fit for use before taken into use at every time.

179. Safety net and its use: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
Rule 183  The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

(a) every safety net is of adequate strength, made of sound material
and is suitable for use and conforms to the relevant national
standards;
(b) the responsible person for maintenance of safety nets and their
use ensures safe fixing of such safety nets and provides such
safety nets with suitable and sufficient anchorage so that the
purposes for which such safety net is intended for use, is served.

180. **Storage of safety belts and nets, etc.**:- The employer shall ensure at a
construction site of a building or other construction work that proper
arrangement is made for the safe storage of safety belts, safety lifelines and safety
nets when they are not in use and are protected against mechanical damage,
damages from chemicals and damages from biological agents.

**CHAPTER XVII**
**STRUCTURAL FRAME AND FRAMEWORK**

181. **General provision**:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of
a building or other construction work that—
(a) the trained building worker under the direct supervision of a
person responsible for structural frame and framework, are
employed for erection of such structural frame or formwork,
dismantling of building and structure and performance of an
engineering work, framework, false work and shoring work;
(b) adequate measures are taken to guard against hazards arising
from any temporary state of weakness or unsuitability of a
structure.

182. **Formwork, false work and shoring**:- The employer shall ensure at a
construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) formwork and false work are so designed, constructed and
maintained that such formwork and false work support the load
that may be imposed on them;
(b) such form work is so erected that working platform, means of
access, bracing, means of handling and stabilising could easily
be fixed with such formwork.

183. **Erection or dismantling of steel and prefabricated structure**:- The
employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction
work that—
(a) the safety of building workers employed for the erection or
dismantling of steel structures and prefabricated structures is
ensured from danger by using appropriate means such as the
following, namely:
   (i) ladder, gangways or fixed platforms;
   (ii) platforms, buckets, boatswain’s chair or other
        appropriate means suspended from lifting appliances;
   (iii) safety harness, lifelines, catch net or catch platform;
   (iv) power-operated mobile working platforms.
(b) the work of erection or dismantling of buildings or structures or
formwork or false work or shoring or any other civil engineering
work is carried out by trained building workers under the
supervision of a person responsible for such work;
Rule 183

(c) steel or prefabricated structures are so designed and made that such structures can be safely transported or erected; and weight of each unit of such structures is clearly marked on such unit;

(d) the design of each such part maintains stability of each part of the structures referred to in clause (a), clause (b) and clause (c), when erected, and to prevent danger, the design shall explicitly take into account—

(i) the relevant conditions and methods of attachment in the operations of stripping, transport, storing and temporary support during erection of such part; and

(ii) safeguards, such as provision of railings with working platforms, and for mounting such railings and platforms easily on the structural steel or prefabricated parts;

(e) the hooks and other devices built in or provided on the structural steel or prefabricated parts that are required for lifting and transporting such parts are so shaped, dimensioned and positioned to withstand the stresses to which such hooks or other devices are subjected;

(f) prefabricated parts made of concrete are not stripped or erected before such concrete has set and hardened sufficiently to the extent provided for in the plans, and such parts are examined by the responsible person for any sign of damage before their use;

(g) store places are so constructed that—

(i) there is no risk of structural steel or prefabricated parts falling or overturning;

(ii) storage conditions generally ensure stability and avoid damage having regard to the method of storage and atmospheric conditions; and

(iii) racks are set on firm ground and designed so that units cannot move accidentally in such store places;

(h) structural steel or prefabricated parts are not subjected to stresses prejudicial to their stability while they are stored or transported or raised or set down;

(i) tongs, clamps and other appliances for lifting structural steel and prefabricated parts are—

(a) in such shape and dimensions as to ensure a secure grip without damaging such parts; and

(b) marked with the maximum permissible load in the most unfavourable lifting conditions;

(j) structural steel or prefabricated parts are lifted by such methods and appliances that prevent them from spinning accidentally;

(k) structural steel or prefabricated parts are provided with railings and working platforms before raising such parts to prevent any danger of falling of building workers, materials or articles at the time of any work with such parts;

(l) all reasonably practical measures are taken to avoid injury to building workers, building structure or equipment while structural steel or prefabricated parts are handled or stored or transported or raised or lowered;

(m) structures are not worked on during violent storms or high winds or any other such hazardous situation;
(n) the risk of falling to which building workers, moving on high or sloping girders, may be exposed is limited by all means of adequate collective protection or by the use of a safety harness which is well secured to a sufficiently strong support;
(o) structural steel parts which are to be erected at a great height are, as far as practicable, assembled on the ground;
(p) when structural steel or prefabricated parts are being erected, a sufficiently extended area underneath the workplace shall be barricaded or guarded;
(q) steel trusses which are being erected are adequately shored, braced or guyed until they are permanently secured in position;
(r) structural members are not forced into place by the hoisting machine while any building worker is in such a position that he is likely to be injured by such operation.

184. Form work: - The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) all form works are properly designed keeping in view the safety of building workers, building or structures;
(b) a responsible person for structural frame and form work—
   (i) inspects and examines the material, timber, structural steel and scaffolding for its strength and suitability before being taken into use;
   (ii) lays down procedures to cover all stages of such structural frame and form work;
   (iii) supervises such structural frame and form work;
   (iv) take all necessary steps or measures to correct any situation with a view to prevent accident or dangerous occurrence during performances of such structural frame and form work.

185. Deshoring: - The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) when shoring is removed, sufficient props are left in place of such shoring to prevent any possible hazard; and
(b) deshoring is adequately braced or tied together with support to prevent any hazard.

CHAPTER XVIII
STACKING AND UNSTACKING

186. Stacking and unstacking of materials and articles: - The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) where stacking, unstacking, stowing or unstowing of construction material or article, or handling in connection therewith cannot be safely carried out unaided, reasonable measures to guard against accident or dangerous occurrences are taken by shoring or otherwise to prevent any danger likely to be caused by such handling;
(b) stacking of material or article is made on firm foundation not liable to settle and deviate such material or article and does not overload the floor on which such stacking is made;
(c) the materials or articles, are not stacked against partition or walls of a warehouse or store place unless it is known that such
partition or the wall is of sufficient strength to withstand the pressure of such materials or articles;
(d) the materials or articles are not stacked to such a height and in such a manner as would render the pile of such stack unstable and cause hazards to the building workers or the public in general;
(e) where the building workers are working on stack exceeding one point five metres in height, safe means of access to the stack is provided;
(f) all stacking or unstacking operations are performed under the supervision of a responsible person for such stacking or unstacking;
(g) the stacking of construction materials or articles is not made near the site of excavation, shaft, pit or any other such opening;
(h) stacks which may lean heavily or become unstable or collapse are barricaded.

187. Stacking of cement and other material bags:—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) a stack pile is not more than ten bags in height unless such stack pile is stacked in a suitable enclosure or otherwise adequately supported;
(b) while removing bags from the stack pile, the stability of such stack pile is ensured;
(c) bags containing cement or lime are stored in dry places;
(d) the materials like bricks, tiles or blocks are stored on a firm ground;
(e) reinforcing steel is stored according to its shape, size and length;
(f) stack of reinforcing steel is kept as low as possible;
(g) no pipe is stored on rack or in stack where such pipe is likely to fall by rolling;
(h) the angle of repose is maintained where loose materials are stacked;
(i) when dust-laden material is to be stored or handled, measures are taken to suppress the dust produced by such storing or handling and suitable personal protective equipment are supplied to and used by the building workers working for such storing or handling.

CHAPTER XIX

SCAFFOLD

188. Scaffold construction:—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) every scaffold and every component thereof is of adequate construction, made of sound material and free from defects and is safe for the purposes for which it is intended for use;
(b) in case bamboo is used for scaffolding, such bamboo is of suitable quality, good condition, free from protruding knots and stripped off to avoid any injury to building workers during handling such bamboo;
(c) all metal scaffolds used in building or other construction work conform to be relevant national standards.
189. **Supervision by a responsible person:**—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that no scaffold is erected, added, altered or dismantled except under the supervision of a responsible person for such erection, addition, alteration or dismantling.

190. **Maintenance:**—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) the scaffold used in building or other construction work is maintained in good repairs and the measures are taken against its accidental displacement or any other hazard;

(b) no scaffold or part thereof is partly dismantled and allowed to remain in such a condition unless—

(i) the stability or safety of the remaining portion of such scaffold has been ensured by a responsible person for the safety of such scaffolds;

(ii) in case the remaining part of such scaffold cannot be used by the building workers, necessary warning notice written in Hindi and in a language understood by the majority of the building workers that such scaffold is unfit for use, is displayed at the place where such scaffold is erected.

191. **Standards, ledger, putlogs:**—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) standards of a scaffold are—

(i) plumb, where practicable;

(ii) fixed sufficiently close together to secure the stability of such scaffold having regard to all the possible working situations and conditions for the intended use of such scaffold;

(iii) spaced, as close as practicable, to ensure safety and stability of such scaffold;

(b) adequate measures are taken to prevent displacement of a standard of a scaffold either by providing sole plate or a base plate, as necessary;

(c) ledgers of metal scaffold are placed at vertical intervals with due regard to safety and stability of such scaffold;

(d) bamboo ledgers are kept as nearly as possible and are placed and fastened to the standards of a scaffold with due regard to the stability of such scaffold.

192. **Working platform:**—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) working platform is provided around the face or edge of a building adjoining at every uppermost permanent floor of such building under construction and at any level where construction work of such building is carried out;

(b) a platform is designed to suit the number of building workers to be employed on each bay of a scaffold work on such platform and the materials or articles and tools to be carried with them in such bay;

(c) the safe working load and the number of building workers to be employed in each bay of a scaffold are displayed for the
information of all the building workers employed at such construction site.

193. Board, plank and decking: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
   (a) board, plank and decking used in the construction of a working platform is of uniform size and strength and is capable of supporting the load and number of building workers in accordance with the relevant national standards keeping in view of the safety of such building workers;
   (b) metal decking, which forms part of a working platform, is provided with non-skid surface;
   (c) no board or plank which forms the working platform is projected beyond its end support unless it is effectively prevented from tripping or lifting;
   (d) board, plank or decking is fastened and secured;
   (e) at any one time, not more than two working platforms per bay, are used to support building workers or materials or articles at such bay;
   (f) adequate measures are taken to prevent injury which may be caused by falling material and objects by using safety nets or other suitable means;
   (g) concrete, other debris or materials are not allowed to accumulate at any platform on a scaffold;
   (h) where a work is to be done at the end of a wall, working platform at such work place is faced or, wherever practicable, at least zero point sixty metres beyond the end of such wall.

194. Repair of damaged scaffold: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
   (a) no building worker is permitted to work on a scaffold which has been damaged or weakened unless adequate safety measures have been taken to ensure the safety of such building worker;
   (b) necessary warning signs are displayed at such places where repairs of scaffold are undertaken.

195. Opening: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
   (a) there is no opening in any working platform except for allowing access to such working platform;
   (b) wherever opening on a platform is unavoidable, necessary measures for protection against falling of objects or building workers from such platform are taken by providing suitable safety nets, belts or any other similar means;
   (c) access from one working platform to another platform on a scaffold, if required, is provided with suitable and safe ladder for the use of building workers working on such platforms.

196. Guardrails: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that every side of a working platform from which a person is liable to fall is provided with suitable and safe guardrails and toeboard of adequate strength to prevent fall of any building worker, material or tools from such platform.
197. Scaffold used by building workers of different employers:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) where a scaffold or a part of a scaffold is used, which has previously been used by another employer for his building workers, such scaffold or part thereof is used only after its inspection and examination by a responsible person for its use that such scaffold or part is safe and fit for such use;
(b) if any rectification, alteration or modification in a scaffold or part thereof is needed to suit its use, such rectification, alteration or modification is made in consultation with the responsible person referred to in clause (a) before using such scaffold or part.

198. Protection against electric power line:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that all necessary and practical measures for protection are taken to prevent any building worker, working on a scaffold, from coming into contact with the electric wires or dangerous equipment.

199. Screening net and wirenets:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that where a scaffold is erected in an area where the construction activities may pose hazards to pedestrians or vehicular traffic nearby from the falling of objects, wirenets or screening nets are used to envelope such scaffold.

200. Tower scaffold:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) the height of every tower scaffold used in building or other construction work is not more than eight times, the lesser of a base dimension of such scaffold;
(b) a tower scaffold is lashed to a building or a fixed structure before being used by the building workers;
(c) any tower scaffold which can be moved or castered is—
   (i) constructed with due regard to the stability and, if necessary, adequately weighted at the base;
   (ii) used only on plain and even surface; and
   (iii) has casters provided with positive locking devices to hold such scaffold in position;
(d) no building worker remains on board scaffold, tools, material when it is being shifted from one position to another position.

201. Gear for suspension of scaffold:- The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) chains, ropes or lifting gears used for suspension of a scaffold are of adequate strength, made of sound material and suitable for the purposes of their use and are maintained in good repairs;
(b) chains, wires, ropes or metal tubes used for the suspension of a scaffold are—
   (i) properly and securely fastened to every anchorage point and to the scaffold ledgers of other main supporting members used for the support of such scaffold; and
   (ii) so positioned as to ensure stability of the scaffold.
202. Trestle scaffold and cantilever scaffold: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) no trestle scaffold is constructed with more than three tiers or if its working platform is more than four point five metres above the ground or floor or other surface upon which such scaffold is erected, such trestle scaffold is designed by professional engineer and has the approval of Director General before being taken into use;

(b) no trestle scaffold is erected on a suspended scaffold;

(c) no cantilever or jib scaffold is used unless it is adequately supported, fixed and anchored on opposite side of its support has out-riggers of adequate length and where necessary sufficiently supported and braced to ensure safety and stability of such scaffold;

(d) no working platform resting on bearers let into a wall at one end and without other support is used unless such bearers are of adequate strength, braced through the wall and securely fastened on the other side.

203. Scaffold supported by building: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) no part of a building is used as support or part of a scaffold unless such part of the building is made of sufficient strength and made of sound material to afford safe support;

(b) overhanging eaves gutters are not used for supporting scaffold;

(c) suspended scaffold is made of in accordance with the relevant national standards before being used by building workers.

204. Use of winches and climbers for suspended scaffold: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) no suspended scaffold is raised or lowered by winches or climbers unless such scaffold is made of sound material, adequate strength and has been tested and certified safe for use of winches or climber for such raising or lowering by a competent person before being taken into use;

(b) all suspended scaffolds counter-balanced by counter weights are of types, approved by the Director General before being taken into use for building or other construction work;

(c) the working platform of a suspended scaffold is securely fastened to the building or structure as to be safe and to prevent such platform from swinging;

(d) the safe working load which a suspended scaffold can carry, is displayed where such scaffold is being used.

205. Safety devices for suspended scaffold: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that every suspended scaffold, raised or lowered by the winches or climbers, is provided at each of its suspension point with a safety rope with automatic safety device mounted on each of such rope so that such safety rope with such automatic safety device supports the platform of such scaffold in the event of failure of the primary suspension wire ropes, winches, climbers or any part of the mechanism used for raising or lowering such suspended scaffold:

Provided that this rule shall not apply—
CHAPTER XX

COFFERDAMS AND CAISSONS

206. General provisions:—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) every cofferdam and caisson is—

(i) of good construction, sound material and of adequate strength;

(ii) provided with adequate means for building workers to reach safely at the top of such cofferdam or caisson, as the case may be, in the event of an inrush of water;

(iii) provided with safe means of access to every place where building workers are employed in such cofferdam and caisson, as the case may be;

(b) the work relating to construction, positioning, modification or dismantling of cofferdams or caissons is carried out under the supervision of a responsible person;

(c) all cofferdams and caissons are inspected by a responsible person at intervals as specified by the Director General;

(d) a building worker is allowed to work in a cofferdam and caisson after such cofferdam and caisson is inspected and found safe by a responsible person within such preceding period as approved by the Director General and a record of such inspection is maintained in a register;

(e) the work in compressed air in a cofferdam and caisson is—

(i) carried out in accordance with the procedure laid down in the relevant national standards;

(ii) carried out by such building workers who have completed eighteen years of age and are medically examined as required under rule 223;

(iii) carried out under the supervision of a responsible person;

(f) if the work in cofferdams and caissons is carried out in shifts, a record of the time spent by each building worker in each such shift for carrying out the work is maintained in a register with particulars of time taken for the compression of such building worker, if any;

(g) at every work site or project in a cofferdam and caisson, where building workers are employed to work in compressed air environment, a construction medical officer assisted by a nurse or trained first-aid construction medical officer assisted by a nurse or trained first-aid attendant, is available at all times at such site or project during such work;
there is one stand by reserve compressor to meet the emergency at each work-place or project in a cofferdam and caisson.

207. **Pressure Plant and equipment**: The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

   (a) The pressure plant and equipment—
       (i) are examined and tested by the competent person before being put into use for such work;
       (ii) is of proper design and construction, sound material and adequate strength to perform the work for which it is used;
       (iii) is properly maintained in good repairs and working condition.

   (b) the pressure plant and equipment referred to in clause (a) is fitted with—
       (i) a suitable safety-valve or other effective device to provide maximum safe discharge pressure from being exceeded at any time;
       (ii) a suitable pressure gauge with a dial range not less than one point five times and not exceeding twice the maximum working pressure, easily visible and designed to show at all times the internal pressure in kilogram per square centimetre and marked with the maximum safe working pressure at such plant and equipment;
       (iii) a suitable stop valve or valves by which the pressure plant or the system of the pressure plant may be isolated from the source of supply of pressure or otherwise.

   (c) every pressure plant or equipment shall be thoroughly examined by the competent person—
       (i) externally, once in every period of six months;
       (ii) internally, once in every period of twelve months and;
       (iii) by hydraulic test once in every period of four years.

   **CHAPTER XXI**

   **SAFETY ORGANISATION**

208. **Safety Committees**: (1) Every establishment wherein five hundred or more building workers are ordinarily employed, there shall be a Safety Committee constituted by the employer which shall be represented by equal number of representatives of employer and building workers employed in such establishment. In no case the number of representatives of the employer shall exceed the representatives of building workers. The Committee shall be represented by representatives of the recognised unions wherever such unions wherever such unions exist.

   (2) The main functions of the Safety Committee shall be—
       (a) to identify probable causes of accident and unsafe practices in building or other construction work and to suggest remedial measures;
       (b) to stimulate interest of employer and building workers in safety by organising safety weeks, safety competition, talks and film shows on safety, preparing posters or taking similar other measures as and when required or as necessary;
       (c) to go round the construction site with a view to check unsafe practices and detect unsafe conditions and to recommend
Rule 210  The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

remedial measures for their rectification including First Aid
Medical and Welfare Facilities;

d) to look into the health hazards associated with handling different
types of explosive, chemicals and other construction material
and to suggest remedial measures including use of proper
personal protective equipment;

e) to suggest measures for improving welfare amenities in the
construction site and other miscellaneous aspects of safety,
health and welfare in building or other construction work;

(f) to bring to the notice of the employer the hazards associated with
use, handling and maintenance of the equipment used during
the course of building and other construction work.

(3) The Safety Committee shall meet at regular intervals at least once in a
month and it shall be chaired by the senior person having overall control over the
affairs of the construction site.

(4) The agenda and minutes of the meeting shall be circulated to all
concerned and it shall be in the language understood by majority of the building
workers and shall be produced to the Inspector on demand for inspection.

(5) The decisions and recommendations of the Safety Committee shall be
complied with by the employer within reasonable time limits.

209. Safety Officer:-(1) In every establishment wherein five hundred or
more building workers are ordinarily employed, the employer shall appoint Safety
Officers as per the scale laid down in Schedule VIII annexed to these rules. Such
safety officers may be assisted by suitable and adequate staff.

(2) Duties, qualifications and the conditions of service of safety officers
appointed under sub-rule (1) shall be as provided in Schedule VIII annexed to
these rules.

(3) Wherever number of workers employed by single employer is less than
five hundred, such employers may form a group and appoint a common Safety
Officer for such group of employers with prior permission of Director General.

210. Reporting of accidents:-(1) Notice of any accident on the construction
site which either—

(a) causes loss of life; or

(b) disables a building worker from working for a period of forty-eight
hours or more immediately following the accident, shall
forthwith be sent by telegram, telephone, fax or similar other
means including special messenger within four hours in case of
fatal accidents and seventy-two hours, in case of other accidents
involving building workers, to—

(i) the Regional Labour Commissioner (Central), having
jurisdiction in the area in which the establishment in
which such accident or dangerous occurrence took place
is located. Such Regional Labour Commissioner
(Central), shall be the authority appointed under section
39 of the Act;

(ii) Board with which the building worker involved in
accident was registered as a beneficiary;

(iii) Director General; and

(iv) The next of kin or other relative of building worker
involved in accident.
(2) Notice of any accident at a construction site of a building or other construction work which—
   (a) causes loss of life; or
   (b) disables such building worker from work for more than ten days following the accident, shall also be sent to—
      (i) the officer incharge of the nearest police station;
      (ii) the District Magistrate or if the District Magistrate by order so desires to the Sub-Divisional Magistrate.

(3) In the case of an accident falling under clause (b) of sub-rule (1), or clause (b) of sub-rule (2) the injured building worker shall be given first-aid and immediately thereafter be transferred to a hospital or other place for medical treatment.

(4) Where any accident causing disablement subsequently results in death of a building worker, notice in writing of such death shall be communicated to the authorities as mentioned in sub-rule (1) and sub-rule (2) within seventy-two hours of such death.

(5) The following classes of dangerous occurrences shall be reported to the Inspector having jurisdiction, whether or not any death or disablement is caused to a building worker, in the manner prescribed in sub-rule (1), namely:-
   (a) collapse or failure of lifting appliances or hoist or conveyors or other similar equipment for handling building or construction material or breakage or failure of rope, chain or loose gears; overturning of cranes used in building or other construction work; falling of objects from height;
   (b) collapse or subsidence of soil, any wall, floor, gallery, roof or any other part of any structure, platform, staging, scaffolding or any means of access including formwork;
   (c) contract work, excavation, collapse of transmission;
   (d) explosion of receiver or vessel used for storage, at a pressure greater than atmospheric pressure, of any gas or gases or any liquid or solid used as building material;
   (e) fire and explosion causing damage to any place on construction site where building material;
   (f) spillage or leakage of hazardous substances and damage to their container;
   (g) collapse, capsizing, toppling or collision of transport equipment;
   (h) leakage or release of harmful toxic gases at the construction site.

(6) In case of failure of a lifting appliance, loose gear, hoist or building and other construction work machinery and transport equipment at a construction site of a building or other construction work, such appliances, gear, hoist, machinery or equipment and the site of such occurrence shall, as far as practicable, be kept undisturbed until inspected by the inspector having jurisdiction.

(7) Every notice given under sub-rule (1), sub-rule (2) or sub-rule (4) shall be followed by a written report to the Inspector, authority under section 39 of the Act, the Board and the Director General in Form XIV under proper acknowledgement.

211. Procedure for enquiry into causes of accident or dangerous occurrence:-
(1) The enquiry under sub-section (2) or sub-section (3) of section 39 of the Act, as the case may be, shall be conducted by the authority referred to
in sub-clause (i) of clause (b) of sub-rule (1) of rule 210, in the following manner, namely:

(a) the enquiry shall be commenced as early as it may be, and in any case, within fifteen days of the receipt of notice of accident or dangerous occurrence under rule 210;

(b) the enquiry may be conducted by the authority referred to in sub-clause (i) of clause (b) of sub-rule (1) of rule 210 himself or by an enquiry officer appointed by such authority;

(c) the authority or enquiry officer, as the case may be, shall serve or cause to be served, notices in writing, informing the date, time and place of such enquiry to all persons entitled to appear in such enquiry and whose names and addresses are known to such authority or enquiry officer;

(d) notwithstanding the provisions of clause (b), for the purpose of notifying other persons who may in any way be concerned or be interested in such enquiry, the authority or enquiry officer, as the case may be, may publish notice of such enquiry in one or more local newspapers, informing the date, time and place of such enquiry.

(2) The person entitled to appear at the enquiry may include—

(a) an inspector or any officer of the Central Government or the State Government or an undertaking or public body, concerned with the enforcement or compliance of safety provisions of the Act and the rules in the concerned establishment;

(b) a trade union or a workers’ association or an employers’ association;

(c) the worker involved in the accident or his legal heir or authorised representative;

(d) the owner of the premises in which the accident took place;

(e) any other person, at the discretion of the authority or the enquiring officer, as the case may be, who may be interested in or be concerned with the cause of an accident or may have knowledge about such cause or is likely to give material evidence or produce a relevant document in connection with such accident or dangerous occurrence.

(3) In case the entitled person referred to in sub-rule (2) is a body corporate, a company, or any other organisation, association, group of persons such group may be represented through an authorised representative including a counsel or a solicitor.

(4) Subject to the provisions of sub-rule (5), the enquiry shall be held in public.

(5) In cases where—

(a) the Central Government is of the opinion that the matter of the enquiry or any part of it are of such nature that it would be against the interests of national security to hold the enquiry in public and directs the said authority or the enquiry officer, as the case may be, to hold the enquiry in camera; or

(b) on an application made by any party to the enquiry, the authority or the enquiry officer, as the case may be, referred to in sub-rule (1), if it or he is of the opinion that the holding of public enquiry will lead to disclosure of information relating to a trade
secret, decides to hold the enquiry of such part of it in camera, such enquiry shall not be held in public.

(6) Information disclosed by any person during the course of hearing or evidence in the cases covered under sub-rule (5) shall not be disclosed to any person except for the purpose of the enquiry.

(7) The person entitled to appear under sub-rule (2), called for evidence or representing in an enquiry shall be entitled to make an opening statement, give evidence, request the enquiry officer to call for specified document or evidence, cross-examine other persons or to the extent and at the stage permitted by the authority or enquiry officer holding the enquiry.

(8) Any evidence in an enquiry may be admitted at the discretion of the authority or enquiry officer during the enquiry, who may, also direct that documents to be tendered in evidence may be inspected by any person entitled or permitted to appear at such enquiry and that facilities be afforded to such person to take or obtain copies thereof.

(9) The authority or the enquiry officer holding an enquiry may authorise any person, being an officer of the Central Government, to assist such authority or enquiry officer where necessary, for the purpose of conducting the enquiry, and the officer so authorised may enter the premises of the concerned establishment during working hours, inspect the records relevant to such enquiry, investigate and take such evidence as may be required to conduct such enquiry.

(10) The findings of the enquiry along with all evidence, in original, including statements of witnesses shall be forwarded to the authority specified under section 39 of the Act within five days of the completion of the enquiry in cases where sub-enquiry was not conducted by such authority itself.

(11) A copy of the findings along with a brief statement of facts relating to an enquiry conducted under this rule shall be forwarded to the Director General and the Central Government by the authority referred to in sub-rule (1) of rule 210.

CHAPTER XXII
EXPLOSIVES

212. Handling of explosives:-The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) all explosives are handled, used or stored in accordance with the instructions and the material data sheet supplied by the manufacturer of such explosives;

(b) the use of explosives is carried out in safe manner to avoid injury to any person and under the direct supervision of a responsible person;

(c) before using any explosive, necessary warning and danger signals are erected, at conspicuous places of such use to warn the building workers and the general public of the danger involved in such use.

213. Precautions:-The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) notwithstanding the provisions of rule 212, the following precautions are observed at the places of transporting, handling, storage and use of such explosives, namely:

(i) prohibition of smoking, naked lights and other sources of ignition in the vicinity where explosives are handled, stored and used;
Rule 218  The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

(ii) to keep safe distance and to use non-sparking tools
while opening packages containing explosives;
(iii) to stop the use of explosives and handling thereof while
the weather conditions are not suitable for such use or
handling;

(b) in addition to the provisions of this chapter, all measures and
precautions required to be observed for use, handling, storing or
transportation of explosives under the rule framed under the
Explosives Act, 1884 (4 of 1884) are observed.

CHAPTER XXIII
PILING

214. General Provisions:—The employer shall ensure at a construction site
of a building or other construction work that—
(a) all pile-driving equipments are of good design and sound
construction, taking into account the ergonomic principles and
are properly maintained;
(b) a pile driver is firmly supported on a heavy timber sill, concrete
bed or other secured foundation;
(c) in case a pile driver is required to be erected in dangerous
proximity to an electrical conductor all necessary precautions
are taken to ensure safety;
(d) the hoses of steam and air hammer are securely lashed to such
hammer so as to prevent them from whipping in case of
connection or break;
(e) adequate precaution is taken to prevent the pile driver from
overturning;
(f) all necessary precaution is taken to prevent hammer from
missing the pile;
(g) a responsible person for inspecting pile-driving equipment,
inspects such equipment before taking it into use and takes all
appropriate measures as required for the safety of building
workers before commencing piling work by such equipment.

215. Stability of adjacent structure:—The employer shall ensure at a
construction site of a building or other construction work where there is any
question of stability of a structure for its adjoining areas to be piled, such
structure is supported, where necessary, by underpinning, sheet pilling, shoring,
bracing or by other means to ensure safety and stability of such structure and to
prevent injury to any person.

216. Protection of operator:—The employer shall ensure at a
construction site of a building or other construction work that an operator of every pile-driving
equipment is protected from falling objects, steam, cinders or water by
substantially covering or otherwise or by other means.

217. Instruction to and supervision of building workers working on a
pile driving equipment:—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a
building or other construction work that every building worker working on a pile-
driving equipment is given instructions regarding safe work procedure to be
followed in piling operation and is supervised by a responsible person throughout
such work.

218. Entry of unauthorised person:—The employer shall ensure at a
construction site of a building or other construction work that all piling areas
where pile-driving equipment is in use are effectively cordoned off to prevent entry of unauthorised persons.

219. **Inspection and maintenance of pile-driving equipment:** The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) pile-driving equipment is not taken into use until it has been inspected by a responsible person and found to be safe for such use;

(b) pile-driving equipment in use is inspected by a responsible person for such inspection at suitable intervals to ensure safety to the building workers working on such equipment;

(c) all pile lines and pulley blocks are inspected by a responsible person before the beginning of each shift of piling operations.

220. **Operation of pile-driving equipment:** The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) only experienced and trained building worker operates pile-driving so as to avoid any probable danger from such operation;

(b) pile-driving operations are governed by generally prevalent and accepted signals so as to prevent any probable danger from such operations;

(c) every building worker employed in pile-driving operation or in the vicinity of such pile-driving operation wears ear protection and safety helmet or hard hat and safety shoes;

(d) piles are prepared at a distance, at least equal to twice the length of the longest pile, from the place of pile-driving operations;

(e) when a pile driver is not in use, the hammer of such pile driver is blocked at the bottom of the heads of such pile driver.

221. **Working platform on piling frames:** The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) suitable working platforms of adequate strength are provided on levels of such leads at which it is necessary for the building workers to work and such platforms are provided with a safety railing and toe boards on each side of such platforms, except on the hammer of such pile driver or lead sides of such platform and where such platforms cannot be provided with such railing and toe boards, a safety belt is provided to each such building worker.

222. **Pile testing:** The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) the testing of pile is conducted under the supervision of a responsible person for such testing;

(b) all practicable measures like displaying of warning notices, barricading the area and other similar measures are taken to protect the area where the pile testing is carried out;

(c) entry to a pile-testing area is prohibited to general public to ensure safety.

**CHAPTER XXIV**

**MEDICAL FACILITIES**

223. **Medical examination of building workers, etc.:** The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
Rule 224

The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

(a) (i) a building worker who is employed for a work involving such risk
or hazards, inherent in such work as the Director General
considers appropriate for the periodical medical examination of
such worker, is medically examined at such intervals as the
Director General may direct from time-to-time;
(ii) every operator of a crane, winch or other lifting
appliance, transport equipment or vehicle, is medically
examined before employing such operator and again
periodically, at such intervals as the Director General
may direct from time-to-time;
(iii) the medical examination referred to in sub-clause (i) and
sub-clause (ii) is in accordance with Schedule VII,
annexed to these rules and is conducted by such
medical officers or at such hospitals as are approved by
the Central Government for the purpose from time-to-
time;
(iv) in case of a building worker who is exposed to special
occupational health hazard owing to job or work
assigned to such worker, the periodical medical
examination referred to in sub-clause (i) or sub-clause ii)
includes such special investigation as may be deemed
necessary by the construction medical officer examining
such building worker for the diagnosis of occupational
disease.

(b) no building worker is charged for the medical examination
referred to in sub-clause (i) or sub-clause (ii) of clause (a) and the
cost of such examination is borne by the employer employing
such building worker;

(c) certificate of medical examination referred to in sub-clause (i) or
sub-clause (ii) of clause (a) is issued in Form XI annexed to these
rules;

(d) the record of the medical examination referred to in sub-clause
(i) or sub-clause (ii) of clause (a) of every building worker
employed by him is maintained in a register in Form XII annexed
to these rules and such register shall be made available to the
inspector having jurisdiction, on demand;

(e) in case a construction medical officer examining a building
worker under sub-clause (i) or sub-clause (ii) of clause (a) is of
the opinion that such building worker so examined is required to
be taken away from the building or other construction work at
which he is employed for health protection, such medical officer
shall inform the employer of such building worker accordingly
and such employer shall inform such opinion to the Board where
such worker is registered as a beneficiary.

224. Duties of construction medical officer:-
(1) The medical examination
referred to in sub-clause (i) or sub-clause (ii) of clause (a) of rule 223 shall be
carried out by a construction medical officer.

(2) The duties and responsibilities of such construction medical officer shall
be as given below, namely:-

(a) medical examination of building workers;
(b) first-aid care including emergency medical treatment;
Rule 225

(c) notification of occupational diseases to the concerned authorities in accordance with these rules;
(d) immunisation services;
(e) medical record, upkeep and maintenance;
(f) health education including advisory services on family planning, personal hygiene, environmental sanitation and safety;
(g) referral services.

225. Occupational health centres:—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work involving hazardous processes specified under Schedule IX annexed to these rules that—
(a) an occupational health centre, mobile or static, is provided and maintained in good order at such site;
(b) services and facilities as per the scale laid down in Schedule X, annexed to these rules are provided at the occupational health centre referred to in clause (a);
(c) a construction medical officer appointed at an occupational health centre possesses the qualification as laid down in Schedule XI, annexed to these rules.

226. Ambulance Room:—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) in case five hundred or less workers are employed at such construction site there is an ambulance room at such construction site or an arrangement with a nearby hospital for providing an ambulance room an such ambulance room is in the charge of a qualified nurse and the service of such ambulance room is available to building worker employed at such construction site at every time when he is at work;
(b) in case more than five hundred building workers are employed at such construction site there is an ambulance room with effective communication system and such ambulance room is in the charge of a qualified nurse and the service of such ambulance room is available to a building worker employed at such construction site at every time when he is at work; and such ambulance room is in overall charge of a construction medical officer;
(c) an ambulance room referred to in clause (a) or clause (b) is equipped with the articles specified in Schedule IV annexed to these rules;
(d) record of all cases of accidents and sickness treated at the ambulance room referred to in clause (a) or clause (b) is maintained and produced to the inspector having jurisdiction on demand.

227. Ambulance van:—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that an ambulance van is provided at such construction site or an arrangement is made with a nearby hospital for providing such ambulance van for transportation of serious cases of accident or sickness of the building workers to the hospital promptly and such ambulance van is maintained in good repair and is equipped with standard facilities specified in Schedule V annexed to these rules.
228. Stretcher:—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that sufficient number of stretchers is provided at such construction site so as to be readily available in an emergency.

229. Occupational health services for the building workers:—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work, where more than five hundred building workers are employed that—

(a) a special medical service or an occupational health service is available at such construction site at all times and such service shall—

(i) provide first-aid and emergency treatment;
(ii) conduct special medical examination for occupational hazards to such building workers before their employment and thereafter at such intervals as may be specified by the Director General from time-to-time;
(iii) conduct training of first-aid personnel of such medical service;
(iv) render advice to such employer on conditions of work and improvement required to avoid hazards to the health of such building worker;
(v) promote health education, including family welfare among such building workers;
(vi) cooperate with the Inspector having jurisdiction in the detection, measurement and evaluation of chemical, physical or biological factors suspected of being harmful to such building workers;
(vii) undertake immunisation for all such building workers against tetanus, typhoid, cholera and other infectious diseases.

(b) the special medical service referred to in clause (a) collaborates with the labour department or any other concerned department or service of the Government of India in matters of treatment, job placement, accident prevention and welfare of such building workers.

(c) the special medical service referred to in clause (a) is headed by a construction medical officer and is provided with adequate staff, laboratory and other equipments.

(d) the premises of the special medical service referred to in clause (a) are conveniently accessible, comprise at least a waiting room, a consulting room, a treatment room, a laboratory and suitable accommodation for nurses and other staff of such service.

(e) the special medical service referred to in clause (a) maintains records pertaining to its activities referred to in sub-clause (i) to (vii) of clause (a) and sends to the Director General, once in every three months, information in writing on—

(i) the state of health of such building workers; and
(ii) the nature and causes of occupational injuries or disease suffered by any of such building worker, treatment provided to such worker and measures taken to prevent recurrence of such injury or disease.

230. Notice of poisoning or occupational diseases:—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—
(a) when a building worker contracts any disease specified in Schedule II annexed to these rules, a notice in Form XIII annexed to these rules is sent without delay to the Inspector, having jurisdiction, and to the Board with which such building worker is registered as a beneficiary;

(b) if any medical practitioner or construction medical officer attends on a building worker suffering from any disease referred to in clause (a), such medical practitioner or construction medical officer sends information regarding the name and full particulars of such building worker and the disease suffered by him to the Director General without delay.

231. First-aid boxes:—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) sufficient number of first-aid boxes or cupboards are provided and maintained for providing first-aid to the building workers;

(b) every first-aid box or cupboard is distinctly marked “First-Aid” and is equipped with the articles specified in Schedule III annexed to these rules;

(c) nothing except appliances or requisites for first-aid is kept in a first-aid box or cupboard and such box or cupboard is so kept as to protect it against contamination by dust or other foreign matter and against penetration of moisture and such box or cupboard is kept in the charge of a person trained in first-aid and is always readily available during working hours.

232. Emergency care services or emergency treatment:—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) essential life-saving aids and appliances required to handle—

(i) head injuries and spinal injuries;

(ii) bleeding;

(iii) fractures and dislocations of bones and joints;

(iv) crush injuries;

(v) shock, including electric shock;

(vi) dehydration due to any cause;

(vii) snake bite, insect bite, scorpion and bee stings;

(viii) burns, including chemical burn;

(ix) bends or divers paralysis;

(x) other surgical and gynaecological, obstetric or paediatric emergencies;

(xi) drowning;

(xii) sunstroke and frost bite to building workers,

are provided and properly maintained under the supervision of a construction medical officer.

(b) the essential life-saving aids for any emergent situation referred to in sub-clauses (i) to (xii) of clause (a) are provided to an injured or a sick building worker during his transportation from such building site to a hospital and till such building worker is attended by a doctor in such hospital;

(c) any other equipment or facilities required for emergency care or treatment to the building workers arising from special local conditions and construction processes at such building site, as
specified by the Central Government from time-to-time, are provided.

CHAPTER XXV
INFORMATION TO BUREAU OF INDIAN STANDARDS

233. Furnishing of information to Bureau of Indian Standards:—The employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that—

(a) every architect and other professional like structural engineer or project engineer involved in the execution of a building or other construction project, furnishes to the Bureau of Indian Standards, the details regarding the performance of and deviations or shortcomings, if any, of the building materials, articles or processes used in such building and other construction project for which the Indian Standards are already available;

(b) the architect and other professional referred to in clause (a) informs to the Bureau of Indian Standards, the details of the building materials, articles or processes used in the building and other construction activities for which the Indian Standards do not exist with the Bureau of Indian Standards and the performance of such materials, article or processes along with the suggestions for their improvement to enable the Bureau of Indian Standards to consider and form necessary standards.

PART IV
HOURS OF WORK, WELFARE, PAYMENT OF WAGES, REGISTERS AND RECORDS, ETC.

CHAPTER XXVI
HOURS OF WORK, REST INTERVALS AND WEEKLY OFF, ETC.

234. Hours of work, intervals of rest and spread over etc.:—(1) No building worker employed in building or other construction work shall be required or allowed to work for more than nine hours a day or forty-eight hours a week.

(2) No building worker employed in building or other construction work shall be required or allowed to work continuously for more than five hours unless he had an interval of rest of not less than half an hour.

(3) The working day of a building worker employed in building or other construction work shall be so arranged that inclusive of the intervals of rest, if any, shall not spread over more than twelve hours on any day.

(4) When a building worker works in any building or other construction work for more than nine hours on any day or for more than forty-eight hours in a any week, he shall, in respect of overtime work, be entitled to wages at double the ordinary rate of wages.

235. Weekly rest, payment for work done on the day of rest at overtime rate, etc.:—(1) Subject to the provisions of these rules, each building worker employed in building and other construction work shall be allowed a day of rest every week (hereinafter referred to as the rest day which shall ordinarily be Sunday, but the employer may fix any other day of the week as the rest day):

Provided that the building worker shall be informed of the day fixed as the rest day and of any subsequent change in such rest day before the change is effected, by display of a notice to that effect in the place of employment at the place specified by the Inspector having jurisdiction in this behalf.
(2) No building worker employed in building or other construction work shall be required or allowed to work on a rest day unless he already had or will have a substituted rest day for a whole day on one of the five days immediately before or after such rest day:

Provided that no substitution shall be made which results in a building worker working for more than ten days consecutively without a rest day for a whole day.

(3) Where a building worker employed in building or other construction work has worked on a rest day and has given a substituted rest day on any one of the five days before or after the rest day, as provided in sub-rule (1) and sub-rule (2), such rest day shall, for the purpose of calculating the weekly hours of work, be included in the week in which such substituted rest day occurs.

(4) A building worker employed in building or other construction work shall be granted wages for a rest day, calculated at the rate applicable to the day preceding such rest day and in case he has worked on a rest day and has been given a substituted rest day he shall be paid wages for such rest day on which he worked, at the overtime rate and wages for such substituted rest day at the rate applicable to the day preceding such substitute rest day.

Explanation I: For the purpose of this rule “preceding day” means the last day preceding a rest day or a substituted rest day, as the case may be, on which a building worker had worked and where such substituted rest day falls on a day immediately after such a rest day, such “preceding day” means the last day preceding such rest day on which such building worker had worked.

Explanation II: For the purposes of this rule “week” shall mean a period of seven days beginning at midnight on a Saturday night.

236. Night Shifts: Where a building worker employed in building or other construction work works on a shift which extends beyond midnight—

(a) a rest day for the purposes of rule 235 shall mean a period of twenty-four consecutive hours beginning from the time when such shift ends;

(b) the hours after midnight during which such building worker has worked shall be counted towards the previous day; and

(c) the following day shall be deemed to be the period of twenty-four hours beginning from the time when such shift ends.

237. Application of provisions of this Chapter to certain classes of building workers:-(1) The provisions of this Chapter shall apply to the classes of building workers specified under clauses (a) to (d) of sub-section (2) of section 28 of the Act, subject to the following, namely:

(a) no building worker employed in building or other construction work shall be required or allowed to work continuously for more than fifteen hours a day inclusive of intervals of rest or sixty hours in a week;

Provided that intervals of rest not less than half-an hour are given after every five hours of continuous work as laid down in sub-rule (2) of rule 234;

(b) no building worker employed in building or other construction work shall be required or allowed to work for more than fourteen consecutive days unless a rest of twenty-four hours is given for rest to such worker.

(2) Where the working hours in respect of a building worker employed in building or other construction work have exceeded the hours of work as laid down in sub-rule (1) or rule 234 or where such worker has been deprived of a
rest day due to application of sub-rule (1) of this rule, such worker shall be paid at double the rate of normal wages in respect of the work done in excess of such daily or weekly hours and for work done on such rest day.

CHAPTER XXVII

NOTICES, REGISTERS, RECORDS AND COLLECTION OF STATISTICS

238. Notice of wage periods, etc.:-(1) Every employer shall cause to display at the conspicuous place of the work place of an establishment under his control, notice showing the rates of wages of the building workers working in such establishment, hours of work of such worker, their wage periods, date of payment of such wages, names and addresses of the Inspectors having jurisdiction to such establishment and date of payment of unpaid wages to such workers, in English, Hindi and in the local language understood by the majority of such building workers.

(2) A copy of the notice referred to in sub-rule (1) shall be sent to the Inspector having jurisdiction and whenever any change occurs relating to facts contained in such notice, such change shall be communicated by the employer to such Inspector.

239. Notice of commencement and completion:-(1) Every employer shall, at least thirty days before the commencement of any building or other construction work under his control, send or cause to be sent to the Inspector having jurisdiction, a written notice intimating the actual date of the commencement, the probable date of completion and other such particulars as referred to in sub-section (1) of section 46 of the Act relating to such building or other construction work in Form IV, annexed to these rules.

(2) Where any change occurs in any of the particulars furnished under sub-rule (1), the employer shall intimate such change to the Inspector having jurisdiction within two days of such change.

(3) Nothing contained in sub-rule (1) shall apply in case of such class of building or other construction work as the Central Government may by notification specify to be emergent work.

240. Register of persons employed as building workers:—Every employer shall maintain in respect of each registered establishment, where he employs building workers a register in Form XV, annexed to these rules.

241. Muster-roll, wages register, deduction register, overtime register and issue of wage books and service certificates:—(1) Every employer shall, in respect of each work on which he employs building workers, maintain—

(a) muster-roll and a register of wages in Form XVI and Form XVII, respectively, annexed to these rules;

Provided that a combined register of wage-cum-muster-roll in Form XVIII, annexed to these rules shall be maintained by the employer where the wage period for such building worker is a fortnight or less;

(b) a register of deductions for damage or loss, register of fines and register of advances in Form XIX, Form XX and Form XXI, respectively, annexed to these rules;

(c) a register of overtime in Form XXII annexed to these rules, for recording therein the number of hours of, and the wages paid for, overtime work, if any.

(2) Every employer shall, in respect of each work on which he engages building workers—
Rule 241

The Building and Other Construction Workers’ (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Central Rules, 1998

(a) issue where the wage period is one week or more, wage book to each of such building worker in Form XXIII annexed to these rules to such building workers in which entries shall be made at least a day prior to the disbursement of wages to them;

(b) issue a service certificate to each of such building worker in Form XXIV annexed to these rules to such building workers on termination of his service on account of completion of such work or for any other reason;

(c) obtain signature or thumb-impression of each such building worker against entries relating to him on the register of wages or muster-roll-cum-wages register, as the case may be, and such entries shall be authenticated by the employer or his authorised representative.

(3) In respect of an establishment to which the Payment of Wages Act, 1936 (4 of 1936), or Minimum Wages Act, 1948 (11 of 1948) or the Contract Labour (Regulation and Abolition) Act, 1970 (37 of 1970) applies the following registers and records required to be maintained by an employer under any of such Acts or the rules made thereunder, shall be deemed to be the registers and records maintained by the employer under these rules, namely:

(a) muster-roll;

(b) register of wages;

(c) register of deductions;

(d) register of overtime;

(e) register of fines;

(f) register of advances;

(g) combined register of wages-cum-muster-roll.

(4) Notwithstanding anything contained in these rules, where a combined or alternative form, in lieu of any of form specified under these rules, is sought to be used by an employer to avoid duplication of work for compliance with the provisions of any other Act or the rules framed thereunder or for administrative convenience, such combined or alternative form may be used with the prior approval of the Central Government.

(5) Every employer shall display at the conspicuous place of the work site where he employs building workers, an abstract of the Act and these rules in English and in Hindi and in a language understood by the majority of such building workers.

(6) Every employer shall ensure that the registers and other records required to be maintained under the Act or these rules, are maintained complete and up-to-date, and, unless otherwise provided for, are kept at an office or the nearest convenient building within the precincts of the concerned work place.

(7) The registers and other records relating to an establishment and required to be maintained under the Act or these rules, shall be maintained legibly in English and in Hindi or in a language understood by the majority of the building workers employed in such establishment.

(8) Every register or other record referred to in sub-rule (7) shall be preserved by the employer, with whom such register or other record belongs, in original for a period of three calendar years from the date of last entry therein.

(9) Every register, record or notice maintained under the Act, or these rules shall be produced or caused to be produced by the employer concerned on demand before the Inspector or any other authority under the Act or any other person authorised by the Central Government for such purpose.
Rule 244  The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

(10) In case, where during a wage period, no deduction has been made from
the wages of a building worker or no fine has been imposed on such building
worker or no overtime work has been performed by such building worker or no
payment has been made for overtime work to such building worker, a ‘nil’ shall
be made against such wage period at the appropriate place in the relevant
register maintained in Forms XIX, XX, XXI or XXII, as the case may be.

242. Returns:- Every employer of a registered establishment shall send
annually, return relating to such establishment in duplicate in Form XXV
annexed to these rules to the registering officer having jurisdiction so as to reach
him not later than the fifteenth February following the end of each calendar year
with a copy to the Inspector having jurisdiction.

CHAPTER XXVIII
WELFARE OF BUILDING WORKERS

243. Latrine and urinal accommodation:- Latrines or urinals, as the case
may be, required to be provided under section 33 of the Act shall be of the types
as specified below, namely:
(a) every latrine shall be under cover and so partitioned off as to
secure privacy, and shall have a proper door and fastenings;
(b) (i) where both male and female building workers are employed,
there shall be displayed outside each block of latrines or urinals
a notice containing therein “For Men Only” or “For Women Only”,
as the case may be, written in the language understood by the
majority of such workers;
(ii) such notice shall also bear the figure of a man or of a
woman, as the case may be;
(c) every latrine or urinal shall be conveniently situated and
accessible to building workers at all times;
(d) every latrine or urinal shall be adequately lighted and shall be
maintained in a clean and sanitary condition at all times;
(e) every latrine or urinal other than those connected with a flush
sewage system shall comply with the requirements of the public
health authorities;
(f) water shall be provided by means of a tap or otherwise so as to
be conveniently accessible in or near every latrine or urinal;
(g) the walls, ceilings and partitions of every latrine or urinal shall
be whitewashed or colour-washed once in every period of four
months.

244. Canteens:- (1) In every place wherein not less than two hundred and
fifty building workers are ordinarily employed, the employer of such building
workers shall provide an adequate canteen in the manner as specified in this rule
for the use of such building workers.
(2) the canteen, referred to in sub-rule (1) shall consist of a dining hall with
furniture sufficient to accommodate building workers using such canteen a
kitchen, store-room, pantry and washing places separately for building workers
and for utensils.
(3) (i) The canteen referred to in sub-rule (1) shall be sufficiently lighted at
all times when any person has access to it;
(ii) the floor of such canteen shall be made of smooth and
impervious material and inside walls of such canteen shall be
lime-washed or colour-washed at least once in every six months’
Provided that such inside walls of the kitchen of such canteen shall be lime-
washed once in every three months.

(4) (i) The precincts of the canteen referred to in sub-rule (1) shall be
maintained in a clean and sanitary condition;

(ii) waste water from such canteen shall be carried away in suitable
covered drains and shall not be allowed to accumulate in the
surroundings of such canteen;

(iii) suitable arrangements shall be made for the collection and
disposal of garbage from such canteen.

(5) Building of the canteen referred to in sub-rule (1) shall be situated at the
distance not less than fifteen point two metres from any latrine or urinal or any
source of dust, smoke or obnoxious fumes.

245. Foodstuff to be served in the Canteen:- The foodstuff and other items
to be served in the canteen, referred to in sub-rule (1) of rule 244, shall be in
conformity with the normal dietary habits of the building workers.

246. Serving of tea and snacks at the work places:- At a building or other
construction work where a work place is situated at a distance of more than zero
point two kilometre from the canteen provided under sub-rule (1) of Rule 244,
arrangement shall be made by the employer employing building workers at such
place for serving tea and light refreshment to such building workers at such
place.

247. Charges of foodstuff:—

(1) The charges for foodstuffs, beverages and
other items served in the canteen provided under sub-rule (1) of Rule 244, shall
be based on “no profit no loss” and the price list of such items shall be
conspicuously displayed in such canteen.

(2) In arriving at the prices of items referred to in sub-rule (1), the following
shall not be taken into consideration as expenditure, namely:

(a) the rent for the land and building of such canteen;

(b) the depreciation and maintenance charges for the building and
equipment provided in such canteen;

(c) the cost of purchase, repairs, and replacement of equipments
including furniture, crockery, cutlery, utensils and uniforms
provided to the employees of such canteen;

(d) the water charges and other charges incurred for lighting and
ventilation of such canteen; and

(e) the interest on the amounts spent for providing and maintaining
furniture and other equipment for such canteen.

CHAPTER XXIX
WAGES

248. Payment of wages:- An employer shall ensure at a construction site of
a building or other construction work that—

(a) the wages of every building worker employed at such
construction site where less than one thousand such building
workers are employed are paid before the expiry of the seventh
day and in other cases before the expiry of tenth day after the
last day of the period in respect of which such wages are
payable.

(b) in case the employment of such building worker is terminated by
or on behalf of such employer, the wages earned by such
building worker are paid before the expiry of the second working
Rule 251  The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

day from the day on which employment of such building worker is terminated;
(c) all payments of wages are made on a working day at such construction site and during the working time and on a date notified in advance and in case the work is completed the final payment of wages is made within forty-eight hours of such completion of work.

249. Display of notices of wage regarding date of payment of wages:—
An employer shall ensure at a construction site of a building or other construction work that a notice showing the period for which wages are to be paid, place and time of disbursement of such wages is displayed at a conspicuous place of such construction site in English, in Hindi and in a local language understood by the majority of building workers employed at such construction site.

PART V
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
CHAPTER XXX
POWERS OF DIRECTOR GENERAL AND INSPECTORS

250. Power to engage experts, agencies:—
(1) The Director General may engage experts or agencies, as deemed necessary, from the fields of civil engineering, structural engineering, architecture, and other disciplines of occupational safety, health and environment, as and when required, for the purpose of conducting any inspection, investigation or enquiry into the cause of an accident or a dangerous occurrence or otherwise.
(2) The experts referred to in sub-rule (1) shall—
(a) possess a degree in the relevant field from a recognised university;
(b) possess not less than ten years’ experience of working in the relevant field out of which at least five years shall be in the field of occupational safety, health and environment.
(3) Agencies referred to in sub-rule (1) shall be of national standing in the relevant field and registered under the relevant law.
(4) The Central Government may, from time-to-time, prepare a panel of experts and agencies referred to in sub-rule (1).
(5) An engineer or expert or agency employed under sub-rule (1) shall be paid such travelling allowances and daily allowances as are allowed to him by his organisation where he is employed or such travelling allowance and daily allowance as is admissible to officer of the rank of a Deputy Secretary to the Government of India.
(6) In addition to travelling allowance and daily allowance referred to in sub-rule (5) to an engineer or architect or agency, they shall also be paid honorarium at the rates as may be specified by the Central Government by notification in the Official Gazette from time-to-time.

251. Power of Inspectors:—
(1) An Inspector may, at a construction site of a building or other construction work within local limits for which he is appointed—
(i) examine such construction site or place or premises used or to be used for such building or other construction work;
(ii) take on the spot or otherwise such evidence of any person which he may deem necessary for the purpose of any examination or
enquiry connected with such building and other construction work directly or indirectly;

Provided that such person shall not be compelled to answer any question or give any evidence tending to incriminate him;

(iii) take photographs, video clips, sample weight or measure or record or make such sketches as he may consider necessary for the purpose of any examination or enquiry under these rules;

(iv) hold an enquiry into the cause of any accident or dangerous occurrence which he has reasons to believe was the result of any operation connected with or incidental to such building or other construction work, or of non-compliance with any of the provisions of the Act or these rules.

(2) An Inspector may, within the local limits for which he is appointed issue show cause notice or warning to employers regarding the safety, health or welfare of building workers provided under the Act or the rules.

(3) An Inspector may, within the local limits for which he is appointed, file in a court having jurisdiction a complaint or other proceeding relating to an offence under the Act.

(4) An Inspector may, within the local limits for which he is appointed, direct any contractor or any employer for getting the building workers medically examined in accordance with the provisions of these rules.

(5) An Inspector may, within the local limits for which he is appointed require a person having power of supervision and control of a construction site of a building or other construction work or the employer, project in-charge or site in-charge of such construction site, as the case may be, to provide such means or assistance as may be required by such Inspector for entry, inspection, examination or enquiry for the exercise of his powers under sub-section (1) of section 43 of the Act or this rule in relation to such construction site, or project.

252. Prohibition Order:- (1) If it appears to the Inspector that any site or place at which any building or other construction work is being carried on, is in such condition that it is dangerous to life, safety or health of building workers or the general public, he may, in writing serve on the employer of building workers or on the owner of the establishment or on the person in charge of such site or place an order prohibiting any building or other construction work at such site or place until measures have been taken to remove the cause of the danger to his satisfaction.

(2) An Inspector serving an order under sub-rule (1), shall endorse a copy to the Director General.

(3) Such prohibition order shall be complied with by the employer forthwith;

(4) Any person aggrieved by an order under sub-rule (1), may, within fifteen days from the date on which the order is communicated to him, may prefer an appeal to the Director General or where such order is by the Director General, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Ministry of Labour, New Delhi and the Director General or the Secretary, as the case may be, shall, after giving the appellant an opportunity of being heard, dispose of the appeal as expeditiously as possible;

Provided that the Director General or the Secretary to the Government of India in the Ministry of Labour, as the case may be, may entertain the appeal after the expiry of the said period of fifteen days if he is satisfied that the appellant was prevented by sufficient cause from filing the appeal in time:
Provided further that the prohibition shall be complied with, pending the decision of the Director General or the Secretary to the Government of India in the Ministry of Labour.

**SCHEDULE I**

[SEE RULES 56(A), 71(A) AND 72]

MANNER OF TEST AND EXAMINATION BEFORE TAKING LIFTING APPLIANCE, LIFTING GEAR AND WIRE ROPE INTO USE FOR THE FIRST TIME.

**Test Loads:**

(1) Lifting Appliance—Every lifting appliance with its accessory gear, shall be subjected to a test load which shall exceed the safe working load (SWL) as specified in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Safe Working load</th>
<th>Test load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to 20 tonnes</td>
<td>25 per cent in excess of safe working load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 50 tonnes</td>
<td>5 tonnes in excess of safe working load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 50 tonnes</td>
<td>10 per cent in excess of safe working load</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Lifting Gear—

(a) Every ring, hook, chain, shackle, swivel, eye-bolt, plate clamp, triangular plate or pulley block (except single sheave block) shall be subjected to a test load which shall not be less than the load as specified in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Safe Working load (in tonnes)</th>
<th>Test load (in tonnes)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to 25</td>
<td>2 x safe working load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>above 25</td>
<td>(1.22 x safe working load) + 20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) In the case of a single sheave block, the safe working load shall be the maximum load which can safely be lifted by the block when suspended by its head fitting and the load is attached to a rope which passes around the sheave of the block and a test load not less than four times the proposed safe working load shall be applied to the head of the block.

(c) In the case of a multi sheave block, the test load shall not be less than the load as specified in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Safe Working load (in tonnes)</th>
<th>Test load (in tonnes)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to 25</td>
<td>2 x safe working load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 to 160</td>
<td>(0.9933 x safe working load) + 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>above 160</td>
<td>1.1 x safe working load</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) In the case of hand-operated pulley blocks used with pitched chains and rings, hooks, shackles or swivels, permanently attached thereto, a test load not less than 50 per cent in excess of the safe working load shall be applied.

(e) In the case of a pulley block fitted with a bucket, the bucket shall be tested and the load applied to the bucket when testing that block will be accepted as test load of the bucket.

(f) In the case of a sling having two legs, the safe working load shall be calculated when the angle between the legs is 90 degrees. In
case of multi-legged slings the safe working load shall be calculated as per national standards.

(g) Every lifting beam, lifting, frame, container spreader, bucket, tub, or other similar devices shall be subjected to a test load which shall not be less than the load as specified in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed Safe Working load (in tonnes)</th>
<th>Test load (in tonnes)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to 10</td>
<td>2 x safe working load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 to 160</td>
<td>(1.04 x safe working load) + 9.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>above 160</td>
<td>1.1 x safe working load</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(h) Wire ropes—In the case of wire ropes a sample shall be tested to destruction. The test procedure shall be in accordance with recognised national standards. The safe working load of the rope is to be determined by dividing the load at which the sample broke by a co-efficient of utilisation, determined as specified in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Co-efficient of utilisation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wire Rope forming part of Sling. Safe working load of the Sling: Safe working load upto and equal to 10 tonnes. Safe working load above 10 tonnes and upto and equal to 160 tonnes.</td>
<td>5 10 (8.85 x SWL) + 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe working load above 160 tonnes.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wire Rope as integral part of a Lifting Appliance: SWL of the lifting appliance: Safe working load upto and equal to 160 tonnes.</td>
<td>10 (8.85 x SWL) + 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe working load above 160 tonnes.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) Before any test is carried out, a visual inspection of the lifting appliance, or lifting gear involved shall be conducted and any visible defective gear shall be replaced or renewed.

(j) After being tested, all the lifting gears shall be examined to see whether any parts have been injured or permanently deformed by the test.

Procedure for testing:

(3) Derricks—

(a) A derrick shall be tested with its boom at the minimum angle to the horizontal for which the derrick is designed (generally 15 degrees) or at such greater angle as may be agreed. The angle at which the test has been carried out shall be mentioned in the test certificate. The test load shall be applied by hoisting moveable weights. During the test, the boom shall be swung with the test load, as far as practicable, in both directions.

(b) A derrick boom, designed to be raised with power with the load suspended, shall, in addition to the tests at (a), be raised (with
the load suspended) to its maximum working angle to the horizontal and the two outermost positions.

(c) While test loading of a heavy lift derrick, the competent person responsible for tests using moveable weights shall ascertain from the owner of the vessel or floating platform that the stability of the vessel or platform is adequate for the test.

(4) The derricks tested under clause (3) shall not be used in union purchase rig unless:

(a) the derricks rigged in union purchase are tested with the test load appropriate to the SWL in union purchase (at the designed headroom and with the derrick booms in their approved working positions):

(b) the safe working load of that derrick in union purchase rig has also been specified by a competent person in a report in Form V;

(c) any limitations or conditions specified in the said report are complied with; and

(d) the two hoist ropes are coupled together by a suitable swivel assembly.

Note:- The safe working loads of derricks (for each method of rig including union purchase) shall be shown on the Certificate of Test and marked on the derrick booms.

(5) Lifting appliances—

(a) The test load shall be lifted and swung, as far as possible, in both directions. If the jib or boom of the crane has a variable radius, it shall be tested with test loads at the maximum and minimum radii. In case of hydraulic cranes when owing to the limitation of pressure, it is impossible to lift a test load in accordance with table under item (1), it will be sufficient to lift the greatest possible load which shall be more than safe working load.

(b) The test shall be performed at maximum, minimum and intermediate radius points as well as such points in the area of rotation, as the competent person may decide. The test shall consist of hoisting, lowering, breaking and swinging and swinging through all positions and operations normally performed. An additional test shall be made by operating the machinery at maximum working speed with the safe working load suspended.

(6) Use of spring or hydraulic balances, etc. for test loading—All tests shall normally be carried on with the help of dead weights. In case of periodical test, replacements or renewal, test load may be applied by means of suitable springs or hydraulic balances. In such case, test load shall be applied with the boom, as far out as practicable, in both directions. The test shall not be taken as satisfactory unless the balance has been certified for accuracy by the competent authority within 2.0 per cent and the pointer of the machine has remained constant at the test load for a period of at least five minutes.

(7) Testing machines and dead weights—

(a) A suitable testing machine shall be used for testing of chains, wire ropes and other lifting gears;

(b) Testing machines and balances to be used in test loading, testing and checking shall not be used unless they have been certified
for accuracy at least once in the preceding twelve months by the competent authority;

(c) Moveable weights used for the test loading of the lifting appliances having a safe working load not exceeding twenty tonnes shall be checked for accuracy by means of suitable weighing machine of certified accuracy.

(8) Thorough examination after testing or test loading—

After being tested or test loaded, every lifting appliance and associated gear shall be thoroughly examined to see that no part has been damaged or permanently deformed during the test. For this purpose, the lifting appliance or gear shall be dismantled to the extent considered necessary by the competent person.

**SCHEDULE II**

**NOTIFIABLE OCCUPATIONAL DISEASES IN BUILDING AND OTHER CONSTRUCTION WORK**

[SEE RULE 230 (A)]

1. Occupational dermatitis.
2. Occupational cancer.
3. Asbestosis.
4. Silicosis.
5. Lead poisoning including poisoning by any preparation or compound of lead or their sequelae.
6. Benzene poisoning, including poisoning by any of its homologues, their nitro or amino derivatives or its sequelae.
7. Occupational asthama.
8. Pesticide poisoning.
9. Carbon monoxide poisoning.
10. Toxic jaundice.
11. Toxic anaemia.
12. Compressed air illness (Caissons disease).
15. Toxic nephritis.

**SCHEDULE III**

**CONTENTS OF A FIRST-AID BOX**

[SEE RULE 231(B)]

(i) A sufficient number of eye wash bottles filled with distilled water or suitable liquid clearly indicated by a distinctive sign which shall be visible at all times.

(ii) 4 per cent xylocaine eye drops, and boric acid eye drops and soda bicarbonate eye drops,

(iii) Twenty-four small sterilised dressings.

(iv) Twelve medium sized sterilised dressings.

(v) Twelve large sized sterilised dressings.

(vi) Twelve large sized sterilised burn dressings.

(vii) Twelve (fifteen cm) packets of sterilised cotton wool.

(viii) (Two hundred ml) bottle of certimide solution (1 per cent) or suitable antiseptic solution.

(ix) One (Two hundred ml) bottle of mercurochrome (2 per cent) solution in water.

(x) One (One hundred twenty ml) bottle of salvolatile having the doses and mode of administration indicated on the label.
(xi) One pair of scissors.
(xii) One roll of adhesive plaster (six cm x one metre).
(xiii) Two rolls of adhesive plaster (two cms x one metre).
(xiv) Twelve pieces of sterilised eye pads in separate sealed packets.
(xv) A bottle containing hundred tablets (each of three hundred twenty-five mg) of aspirin or any other analgesic.
(xvi) Twelve roller bandages ten cms wide.
(xvii) Twelve roller bandages five cms wide.
(xviii) One tourniquet.
(xix) A supply of suitable splints.
(xx) Three packets of safety pins.
(xxi) Kidney tray.
(xxii) A snake bite lancet.
(xxiii) One (thirty ml) bottle containing potassium permanganate crystals.
(xxiv) One copy of first-aid leaflet issued by the Directorate General.
(xxv) Six triangular bandages.
(xxvi) Two pairs of suitable, sterilised, latex hand gloves.

SCHEDULE IV
ARTICLES FOR AMBULANCE ROOM
[SEE RULE 226 (C)]

(i) A glazed sink with hot and cold water always available.
(ii) A table with a smooth top at least 180 cm x 105 cm.
(iii) Means for sterilising instruments.
(iv) A couch.
(v) Two stretchers.
(vi) Two buckets or containers with close fitting lids.
(vii) Two rubber hot water bags.
(viii) A kettle and spirit stove or other suitable means of boiling water.
(ix) Twelve plain wooden splints 900 cm x 100 cm x 6 cm.
(x) Twelve plain wooden splints 350 cm x 75 cm x 6 cm.
(xi) Six plain wooden splints 250 cm x 50 cm x 12 cm.
(xii) Six woollen blankets.
(xiii) Three pairs of artery forceps.
(xiv) One bottle of spiritus annemia aremations (120 ml).
(xv) Smelling salt (60 gm).
(xvi) Two medium size sponges.
(xvii) Six hand towels.
(xviii) Four kidney trays.
(xix) Four cakes of toilet, preferably antiseptic soap.
(xx) Two glass tumblers and tow wine glasses.
(xxi) Two clinical thermometers.
(xxii) Two tea spoons.
(xxiii) Two graduated (120 ml) measuring glasses.
( xxiv) Two minimum measuring glasses.
( xxv) One wash bottle (1000 cc) for washing eyes.
( xxvi) One bottle (one litre) carbolic lotion 1 to 20.
( xxvii) Three chairs.
( xxviii) One screen.
( xxix) One electric hand torch.
( xxx) Four first-aid boxes or cupboards stocked to the standards prescribed in Schedule VII.
( xxxi) An adequate supply of tetanus toxide.
(xxxii) Injections—morphia, pethidine, atrophine, adrenaline, coramine, novocaine (6 each).

(xxxiii) Cramine liquid (60 ml).

(xxxiv) Tablets—antihistaminic antispasmodic (25 each).

(xxxv) Syringes with needles—2 cc, 5 cc, 10 cc and 500 cc.

(xxxvi) Three surgical scissors.

(xxxvii) Two needle holders, big and small.

(xxxviii) Suturing needles and materials.

(xxxix) Three dissecting forceps

(xl) Three dressing forceps

(xli) Three scalpels.

(xlii) One stethoscope and a B. P. apparatus.

(xliii) Rubber bandage—pressure bandage.

(xliv) Oxygen cylinder with necessary attachments.

(xlv) Atropine eye ointments.

(xlvi) I. V. Fluids and sets 10 nos.

(xlvii) Suitable, foot operated, covered, refuse containers.

(xlviii) Adequate number of sterilised, paired, latex hand gloves.

SCHEDULE V

CONTENTS OF AMBULANCE VAN OR CARRIAGE

[SEE RULE 227]

The Ambulance Van shall have equipments prescribed as under:

(a) General—a portable stretcher with folding and adjusting devices with the Head of the stretcher capable of being tilted upward. Fixed suction unit with equipment. Fixed oxygen supply with equipment. Pillow with case, sheets, blankets, towels, emergency bag, bed pan, urinal glass.

(b) Safety Equipment—Flaros with life of three thousand minutes, floor lights, flash lights, fire extinguishers (dry power type), insulated guntlets.

(c) Emergency Care Equipment—(i) Resuscitation—Portable suction unit, portable oxygen unit, bag valve mask, hand operated artificial ventilation unit, airways, mouthgag tracheostomy adapters, short spine board, I.V. FLUIDS with administration unit, B. P. manometer cuff stethoscope.

(ii) Immobilisation—Long and short padded boards, wire ladder splints, triangular bandage—long and short spine boards.

(iii) Dressing—Gauze pads—100 m x 100 mm universal dressing 250 x 1000 mm, roll of aluminium foils—soft roller bandages 150 mm x 5 mm yards adhesive tape in 75 mm roll safety pins, bandage sheets, burn sheets.

(iv) Poisoning—Syrup of Ipecac, activated charcoal prepacketed dose, snake bit kit, drinking water.

(v) Emergency Medicines—As per requirement (under the advice of construction Medical Officer).
SCHEDULE VI
PERMISSIBLE EXPOSURE IN CASES OF CONTINUOUS NOISE
[SEE RULE 34]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total time of exposure (continuous or a number of short-term exposures) per day (in hours)</th>
<th>Sound pressure level (in dBA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1½</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¾</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>½</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¼</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:-
(1) No exposure in excess of 115 dBA is to be permitted.
(2) For any period of exposure falling in between any figure and the next higher or lower figure as indicated in column (1), the permissible sound pressure level is to be determined by extrapolation of a proportionate basis.

SCHEDULE VII
PERIODICITY OF MEDICAL EXAMINATION OF BUILDING WORKERS
[SEE RULES 81 (IV) AND 223 (A) (III)]

1. The employer shall arrange a medical examination of all the building workers employed as drivers, operators, of lifting appliances and transport equipment before employing, after illness or injury, if it appears that the illness or injury might have affected his fitness and, thereafter, once in every two years upto the age of forty and once in a year, thereafter.

2. Complete and confidential records of medical examination shall be maintained by the employer or the physician authorised by the employer.

3. The medical examination shall include—
   (a) full medical and occupational history.
   (b) clinical examination with particular reference to—
      (i) General Physique;
      (ii) Vision—Total visual performance using standard orthorator like Titmus Vision Tester should be estimated and suitability for placement ascertaines in accordance with the prescribed job standards.
      (iii) Hearing—Persons with normal hearing must be able to hear a forced whisper at twenty-four feet. Person using hearing aids must be able to hear a warning shout under noisy working conditions.
      (iv) Breathing—Peak flow rate using standard peak flow meter and the average peak flow rate determined out of these readings of the test performed. The results recorded at pre-placement medical examination could be used as a standard for the same individual at the same altitude for reference during subsequent examination.
SCHEDULE VIII
NUMBER OF SAFETY OFFICERS, QUALIFICATION, DUTIES, ETC
[SEE RULES 209(1) AND 209 (2)]

Appointment of Safety Officers

Number of Safety Officers—Within six months of coming into operation of these rules, every establishment employing more than five hundred building workers and every other employer of building worker shall appoint safety officers, as laid down in the scale given below:

1. Up to 1000 building workers—one Safety Officer.
2. Up to 2000 building workers—two Safety Officers.
3. Up to 5000 building workers—three Safety Officers.
4. Up to 10,000 building workers—four Safety Officers.

For every additional 5000 building workers or part thereof—one Safety Officer.

Any appointment, when made shall be notified to the Inspector having jurisdiction in the area, giving full details of the qualifications, terms and conditions of service of such safety officer.

Qualification—(a) A person shall not be eligible for appointment as a Safety Officer unless he:

(i) possesses a recognised degree in any branch of engineering or technology or architecture and had a practical experience of working in a building or other construction work in a supervisory capacity for a period of not less than two years or possesses a recognised diploma in any branch of engineering or technology and has had practical experience of building or other construction work in a supervisory capacity for a period of not less than five years;

(ii) possesses a recognised degree or diploma in industrial safety with at least one paper in construction safety (as an elective subject);

(iii) has adequate knowledge of the language spoken by majority of building workers from the construction site in which he is to be appointed.

(b) Notwithstanding the provision contained in clause (a), any person who—

(i) possesses a recognised degree or diploma in engineering or technology or architecture and has had experience of not less than five years in the field, dealing with the Administration of Factories Act, 1948 or the Dock Workers (Safety, Health and Welfare) Act, 1986 or the Building and other Construction Workers (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1996.

(ii) possesses a recognised degree or diploma in engineering or technology and has had experience of not less than
five years or has undergone training in education, consultancy or research in the field or accident prevention in industry, port, or in any institution or an establishment dealing with building or other construction work,

shall also be eligible for appointment as a Safety Officer:

Provided that, in case of person who has been working as Safety Officer in industry or port, institution or an establishment dealing with building or other construction work for a period of not less than three years on the date of commencement of these rules, the Director General may, subject to such conditions that he may specify, relax all or any of the aforesaid qualification.

Condition of Service—(a) Where number of Safety Officers appointed exceeds one, one of them shall be designated as Chief Safety Officer and shall have the status higher than the others. The Chief Safety Officer shall be in overall charge of the safety functions as envisaged in sub-clause (iv) and also other Safety Officers working under his control.

(b) the Chief Safety Officer or Safety Officer, where only one Safety Officer is appointed, shall be given the status of a Senior Executive and he shall work directly under the control of his Chief Executive. All other Safety Officers shall be given appropriate status to enable them to dispatch their functions effectively.

(c) the scale of pay and allowances to be granted to the Safety Officers including the Chief Safety Officer and the other conditions of their service shall be the same as those of the officers of corresponding status of the establishment in which they are employed.

Duties of Safety Officer—(a) The duties of a Safety Officer shall be to advise and assist the employer in the fulfilment of his obligations, statutory or otherwise concerning prevention of personal injuries and maintaining a safe working environment. These duties shall include the following, namely:

(i) to advise the building workers in planning and organising measures necessary for effective control of personal injuries;

(ii) to advise on safety aspects in a building or other construction work and to carry out detailed safety studies of selected activities;

(iii) to check and evaluate the effectiveness of action taken or proposed to be taken to prevent personal injuries;

(iv) to advise purchasing and ensuring quality of personal protective equipment conforming to national standards;

(v) to carry out safety inspections of building or other construction work in order to observe the physical conditions of work and the work practices and procedures followed by building workers and to render advice on measures to be adopted for removing unsafe physical conditions and preventing unsafe actions by building workers;

(vi) to investigate all fatal and other selected accidents;

(vii) to investigate the cases of occupational diseases contracted and reportable dangerous occurrences;

(viii) to advise on the maintenance of such records as are necessary with regard to accidents, dangerous occurrences and occupational diseases;
(ix) to promote the working of safety committees and to act as an advisor to such committees;

(x) to organise, in association with concerned departments, campaigns, competitions, contests and other activities which will develop and maintain the interest of building workers in establishing and maintaining safe conditions of work and procedures;

(xi) to design and conduct, either independently or in collaboration with other agencies, suitable training and educational programmes for prevention of accidents to building workers;

(xii) to frame safe rules and safe working practices in consultation with senior officials of the establishment;

(xiii) to design and conduct, either independently or in collaboration with other agencies, suitable training and educational programmes for prevention of accidents to building workers;

The employer shall provide each safety officer with such facilities, equipment and information that are necessary to enable him to discharge his duties effectively.

Prohibition of performance of other duties—No Safety Officer shall be required or permitted to do any work which is unconnected to, inconsistent with or detrimental to the performance of the duties prescribed in this Schedule.

Exemptions—Director General may, in writing, exempt any employer or group of employers from any or all of the provisions of these rules subject to compliance with such alternative arrangements as may be approved and notified by him in the order of such exemption.

SCHEDULE IX
[SEE RULE 225]

Hazardous process:
(1) Roof work.
(2) Steel erection.
(3) Work under and over water.
(4) Demolition.
(5) Work in confined spaces.

SCHEDULE X
[SEE RULE 225(B)]

Service and facilities to be provided in occupational health centres—(1) One full time construction medical officer for building or other construction work, employing workers up to one thousand and one additional construction medical officer for every additional one thousand workers or part thereof.

(2) The staff, including one nurse, one dresser-cum-compounder, one sweeper-cum-ward boy with each construction medical officer for full work hours.

(3) The occupational health centre with a floor area of minimum fifteen square metres constituting two rooms with smooth walls and internal service, adequately illuminated and ventilated.

(4) Adequate equipment for day-to-day treatment.

(5) Necessary equipment to manage any medical emergency.

SCHEDULE XI
[SEE RULES 119(2) AND 225(C)]

Qualification of construction medical officer—(1) MBBS degree from a medical institute recognised by the Medical Council of India; and

(2) Diploma in industrial health or equivalent post-graduate certificate of training in industrial health.
(3) A medical officer having working experience in organisation establishments involved in policy, execution and advice and safety and health of workers employed in mines, ports and docks, factories and building and other construction work, for a period of not less than three years may, subject to the satisfaction of the Director General, not be required to possessing the training referred to in item (2) above.

(4) The syllabi of the courses leading to the above certificates and the organisation conducting such courses shall be approved by the Central Government who may also from time-to-time prepare a panel of such organisations.

(5) Complete particulars including name, qualification and experience of the construction medical officer will be intimated to the inspector having jurisdiction.

\textbf{SCHEDULE XII}

[\textbf{SEE RULE 152(A)}]

\textbf{PERMISSIBLE LEVELS OF CERTAIN CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES IN THE WORK ENVIRONMENT}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sr. No.</th>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Permissible limits of exposure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Time Weighted average Concentration (TWA) (8 hrs.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ppm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Acetaldehyde</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Acetic Acid</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Acetone</td>
<td>750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Aorolein</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Acrylonitrile-skin (S.C.)</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Aldrin-skin</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Allychloride</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Ammonia</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Aniline-skin</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Anisidine (o-P, isomers)-skin</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Arsenic &amp; soluble compounds (as As)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Benzene (SC)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Beryllium &amp; Compound (As Be) (S.C.)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Boron trifluoride-C</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Bromine</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Butane</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>2-Butanone (Methyl-ethyl Ketone-MBK)</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>n-Butyl acetate</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>n-Butyl alcohol-skin C</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>sec/tert.Butyl acetate</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Butyl mercaptan</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sr. No.</td>
<td>Substance</td>
<td>Permissible limits of exposure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Cadmium Dust and salts (as Cd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Calcium oxide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Carbaryl (sevin)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Carbofuran (Furadan)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Carbon-disulphide-skin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Carbon monoxide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Carbon tetrachloride-skin (S.C.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Chlordane-skin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Chlorine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Chlorobenzene (monochlorobenzene)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Chloroform (S.C.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>bis-Chloromethyl ether (H.C.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Chromic acid and chromates (as Cr) (Water Soluble)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Chromous Salts (as Cr)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Copper fume</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Cotton dust, raw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Cresol, all isomers-skin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Cyanides (as CN)-skin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Cyanogen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>DDT (Dichorodiphenyltrichloroethane)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Demeton-skin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Diazinon-skin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Dibutyl Phthalate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Dichlorovas (DDVP)-skin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Dieldrin-skin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Dinitrobenzene (all isomers)-skin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Dinitrotoluene-skin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Diphenyl (Biphenyl)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Endosulfan (Thiadon)-Skin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Endrin skin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Ethyl acetate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sr. No.</td>
<td>Substance</td>
<td>Permissible limits of exposure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Time Weighted average Concentration (TWA) (8 hrs.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ppm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Ethyl alcohol</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Ethylamine</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Fluorides (as F)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Flourine</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Formaldehyde (S.C.)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Formic acid</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Gasoline</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Hydrazine-skin (S.C.)</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Hydrogen Chloride-C</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Hydrogen Cyanide-skin –C</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Hydrogen Flourine (as F) –C</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Hydrogen Peroxide</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Hydrogen Sulphide</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Iodine-C</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Iron Oxide Fume (FeO) (as Fe)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Isoamyl acetate</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Isoamyl alcohol</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Isobutyl alcohol</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Lead, inorg fumes and dust (as Pb)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Lindane-skin</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Malathion-skin</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Manganese dust and compounds (as Mn)-C</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Manganese Fume (as Mn)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Mercury (as Hg)-Skin</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i) Alkyl compounds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) All forms except alkyl vapour</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii) Atyl and inorganic compounds</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Methyl alcohol(Methanol)-Skin</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sr. No.</th>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Permissible limits of exposure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Time Weighted average Concentration (TWA) (8 hrs.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ppm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>Methyl Collosolve- (2 Methoxy ethanol) Skin</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Methyl isobutyl Ketone</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Methyl Isocyanate-Skin</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Naphthalene</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Nickel carbonyl (as Ni)</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Nitric acid</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Nitric oxide</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Nitrobenzene-skin</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Nitrogen dioxide</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Oil mist, minerals</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Ozone</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Parathion-skin</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Phenol-skin</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Phorate (Thimet)-skin</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Phosgene (Carbonyl Chloride)</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Phosphine</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>Phosphoric acid</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Phosphorus (yellow)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Phosphorus pentachloride</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Phosphorus trichloride</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Piecie acid-skin</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Pyridine</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Silane (silicon tetrahydride)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Sodium hydroxide -C</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Styrene, monomer (Phenylethylene)</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Sulphur dioxide</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Sulphur hexafluoride</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Sulphuric acid</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Tetraethyl lead (as Pb)-Skin</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Toluene (Tolual)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Permissible limits of exposure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sr. No.</th>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Time Weighted average Concentration (TWA) (8 hrs.)</th>
<th>Short-term exposure limit (STEL) (15 min.)*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ppm</td>
<td>mg/m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>O-Toluidune-skin (S.C.)</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>Tributyl phosphate</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Trichloroethylene</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Uranium, natural (as U)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>Vinyl chloride (H.C.)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>Welding fumes</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Xylene (o-, m, P-isomers)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>Zinc oxide</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>Zirconium compounds (as Zr)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ppm**: Parts of vapour or gas per million parts of contaminated air by volume at 25°C and 760 mm of Hg. milligram of substance per cubic metre of air.

*Not more than 4 times a day with at least 60 min. interval between successive exposures.

**Molecular weight**

**mg/m³ = \frac{G \times ppm}{24.45}**

G: denotes Ceiling Limit

Skin: denotes potential contribution to the overall exposure by the cutaneous route including mucous membranes and eye.

S.C.: denotes Suspected Human Carcinogen

H.C.: denotes Confirmed Human Carcinogen.

### Further calculations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Permissible time-weighted average concentration (TWA) (8 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Silica, SiO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Crystalline</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) Quartz</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) In terms of dust count</td>
<td>\frac{10600}{mm} ppmcm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% Quartz = 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) In terms of respirable dust</td>
<td>\frac{30}{mm/m³}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% respirable Quartz + 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) In terms of total dust</td>
<td>\frac{10000}{mm/m³}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>%Quartz + 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(ii) Cristobalite  
Half the limits given against quartz

(iii) Tridymite  
Half the limits given against quartz

(iv) Silica fused  
Same limits as for quartz

(v) Tripoli  
Same limits as in formula in item 2 given against quartz

(b) Amorphous Silicates  
10mg/ m³, total dust.

Asbestos (H.C.)  
*2 fibres/ml, greater than 5 um in length and less than 3 um in breadth with length to breadth ratio equal to or greater than 3:1

Portland cement  
10 mg/m³, Total dust containing less than 1% quartz

Coal Dust  
2 mg/m³, respirable dust fraction containing less than 5% quartz

Mppcm Million particles per cubic metre of air, based on impinger samples counted by light-field techniques.

*As determined by the membrane-filter method at 400-450 x magnification (4 mm objective) phase contrast illumination.

Respirable Dust:
Fraction passing a size-selector with the following characteristics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aerodynamic Diameter (um) (Unit density sphere)</th>
<th>% passing sector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 2</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FORM

[SEE RULE 23 (1)]

APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF ESTABLISHMENTS EMPLOYING BUILDING WORKERS

1. Name and location of the Establishment where building or other construction work is to be carried on.
2. Postal address of the Establishment.
3. Full name and permanent address of the Establishment, if any.
4. Full name and address of the Manager or person responsible for the supervision and control of the Establishment.
5. Nature of building or other construction work carried/is to be carried on in the Establishment.
6. Maximum number of building workers to be employed on any day.
7. Estimated date of commencement of building or the other construction work.
8. Estimated date of completion of the building or other construction work.
9. Particulars of demand draft, enclosed (name of the Bank, amount, demand draft No. and date).

Declaration by the employer

(i) I hereby declare that the particulars given above are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.
(ii) I undertake to abide by the provisions of the Building and other Construction Workers (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1996 and the rules made thereunder.

Principal Employer

Seal and Stamp

Office of the Registering Officer appointed under the Building and Other Construction Workers (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1996 and Central Rules made thereunder.

Date of Receipt of application:

FORM II

[SEE RULE 24 (1)]

No. Date:

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
OFFICE OF THE REGISTERING OFFICER

A Certificate of Registration is hereby granted under sub-section (3) of section 7 of the Building and Other Construction Workers (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1996 and the rules made thereunder, to M/s. ................having the following particulars subject to conditions laid down in the Annexure:

1. Postal Address/location where building or other construction work is to be carried on by the Employer.
2. Name and address of employer including location of the building and other construction work.
3. Name and permanent address of the establishment.
4. Nature of work in which building workers are employed or are to be employed.
5. Maximum number of building workers to be employed on any day by the employer.
6. Probable date of commencement and completion of work.
7. Other particulars relevant to the employment of building workers.

Signature of Registering Officer with Seal

ANNEXURE

The registration granted hereinafore is subject to the following conditions, namely:

(a) the certificate of registration shall be non-transferable;
(b) the number of workmen employed or building workers in the establishment shall not, on any day, exceed the maximum number specified in the certificate of registration.
(c) save as provided in these rules, the fees paid for the grant of registration certificate shall be non-refundable;
(d) the rates of wages payable to building workers by the employer shall not be less than the rates prescribed under the Maximum Wages Act, 1948 (11 of 1948) for such employment where applicable, and where the rates have been fixed by agreement, settlement or award, not less than the rates so fixed; and
(e) the employer shall comply with the provisions of the Act and the rules made thereunder.

**FORM III**
[SEE RULE 25 (2)]

**REGISTER OF ESTABLISHMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sr. No.</th>
<th>Registration No. and date</th>
<th>Name and Address location of the establishment registered where a building or other construction work is to be carried on</th>
<th>Name of the Employer and his address</th>
<th>Nature of building or other construction work</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and permanent address of the establishment</th>
<th>Probable date of commencement of work</th>
<th>Maximum number of building workers to be employed on any day</th>
<th>Probable duration of building or other construction work &amp; probable date of completion</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>(9)</td>
<td>(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FORM IV**
[SEE RULES 26(3) AND 239(1)]

**NOTICE OF COMMENCEMENT/COMPLETION OF BUILDING OR OTHER CONSTRUCTION WORK**

(1) (i) Name and address (Permanent) of the establishment………………

    (ii) Name of the employer and address ……………………………

(2) Name and situation of place where the building and other construction is proposed to be carried on.

(3) No. and date of Certificate of registration………………

(4) Name and address of the person incharge of the construction work.

(5) Address to which the communications relating to building or other construction work may be sent.

(6) Nature of work involved and the facilities including plant or machinery provided.

(7) the arrangement storage of explosives, if any, to be used in building or other construction work.

(8) In case the notice is for commencement of work, the approximate duration of work.

I/We herby intimate that the building or other construction work (Name of work) having registration No. ...........dated .............is likely to commence/is likely to be completed with effect from ............(date)/on .............(date).

Signature of the Employer
FORM V

[SEE RULES 56 AND 74(B), SCHEDULE I]
CERTIFICATE OF INITIAL AND PERIODICAL TEST AND EXAMINATION OF WINCHES, DERRICKS AND THEIR ACCESSORY GEAR

Test Certificate No. ……………

(a) In case of construction site, name of the construction site where lifting appliances are fitted/installed/located:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Situation and Description of lifting appliances and Gear with distinguishing number or marks (if any), which have been tested, thoroughly examined</th>
<th>Angle to the horizontal of derrick boom at which test load applied</th>
<th>Test load applied</th>
<th>Safe working load at the angle shown in column (2)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Degrees)</td>
<td>(Tonnes)</td>
<td>(Tonnes)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Name and address of public service, association, company, or firm or testing establishment making the test and examination

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and position of the Competent Person of public service, association, company or firm or testing establishment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and position of the Competent Person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I certify that on the ……………day of ………20…………the lifting appliance shown in column (1) together with its necessary gear was tested in the manner set forth overleaf in my presence; that a careful examination of the said lifting appliances after the test showed that it had withstood the test load without injury or permanent deformation; and that the safe working load of the said lifting appliance and accessory gear is as shown in column (4).

Signature of the Competent Person………………………………………………… Date …………

Seal

Registration/Authority number of the Competent Person.

FORM VI

[SEE RULES 56 AND 74(B)]
CERTIFICATE OF INITIAL AND PERIODICAL TEST AND EXAMINATION OF CRANES OR HOISTS AND THEIR ACCESSORY GEAR

Test Certificate No. ……………

(a) Name of the construction site where cranes or hoists are fitted/installed/located:
### Situation and Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and address of public, service, association, or firm or testing establishment making the test and examination</th>
<th>Name and position of the Competent Person of public service, association, company or firm or testing establishment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I certify that on the ……………day of …………20…………the above lifting appliances together with its accessory gear was tested in the manner set forth overleaf; that a careful examination of the said lifting appliance and gear after test showed that it had withstood the test load without injury or permanent deformation; and the safe working load of the said lifting appliance and gear is as shown in column (4).

Signature of the Competent Person (See Note 3)   *Seal   Date

Registration/Authority number of Competent Person

---

**FORM VII**

[SEE RULES 70 AND 74(B)]

**CERTIFICATE OF INITIAL AND PERIODICAL TEST AND EXAMINATION OF LOOSE GEARS**

Test Certificate No. ……………

(a) Name of the construction site where loose gears are fitted/installed/located:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distinguishing Number or Mark</th>
<th>Description, dimension and material of gear/device</th>
<th>Number tested</th>
<th>Date of test</th>
<th>Test load applied (tonnes)</th>
<th>Safe Working load (SWL) (tonnes)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and address of manufacturer or suppliers</th>
<th>Initial test and examination certificate No. and date (only in case of periodical test and examination)</th>
<th>Name and address of public service, association, company or firm or testing establishment making the test and examination</th>
<th>Name and position of the Competent Person of public service, association, company or firm or testing establishment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>(9)</td>
<td>(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM VIII

[SEE RULES 62 AND 74(B)]

CERTIFICATE OF TEST AND EXAMINATION OF WIRE ROPE BEFORE BEING TAKEN INTO USE

Test Certificate No. .............
(1) Name and address of maker or supplier.
(2) (a) Circumference/diameter of rope
(b) Number of strand
(c) Number of wires per strand
(d) Lay
(e) Core
(3) Quality of wire (e.g. Best Plough steel)
(4) (a) Date of test of sample of rope
(b) Load of which sample broke (tonnes)
(c) Safe working load of rope (tonnes)
(d) Intended use
(5) Name and address of public service, association, company or firm or testing establishment making the test and examination
(6) Name and position of Competent Person in public service, association, company or firm or testing establishment making the test and examination.

I certify that the above particulars are correct, and that the test and examination were carried out by me and no defect affecting its safe working load (SWL) were found.

Signature of the Competent Person      Seal Date
Registration/Authority number of the Competent Person

FORM IX

[SEE RULES 72 AND 74(B)]

CERTIFICATE OF ANNEALING OF LOOSE GEARS

Test Certificate No. .............
(a) Name of the construction site where loose gears are fitted/installed/located:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distinguishing Number or Mark</th>
<th>Description of gear</th>
<th>Number of the certificate of test &amp; examination</th>
<th>Number annealed</th>
<th>Date of annealing</th>
<th>Defects found at careful inspection after annealing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Building and Other Construction Workers’ (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Central Rules, 1998

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and address of public service, association, company or firm or testing establishment making the annealing and inspection</th>
<th>Name and position of Competent Person of public service, association, company or firm or testing establishment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I certify that on the date shown in column (5) the gear described in columns (1) to (4) was effectually annealed under my supervision that after being so annealed every article was carefully inspected; and that no defects affecting its safe working condition were found other than those indicated in column (6).

Signature of the Competent Person

Seal  Date

Registration/Authority number of the Competent Person

FORM X

[SEE RULES 69 AND 73]

CERTIFICATE OF ANNUAL THOROUGH EXAMINATION OF LOOSE GEARS EXEMPTED FROM ANNEALING

(a) Name of the Construction site where loose gears are fitted/installed/located:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distinguishing number or mark</th>
<th>Description of Gear</th>
<th>Number of certificate of initial and periodical test and examination</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and address of public service, association, company or firm or testing establishment making the test and examination</th>
<th>Name and position of Competent Person of public service, association, company or firm or testing establishment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I certify that on the ...............day of ...............20............the above gear, described in column (2) was thoroughly examined; and that no defects affecting its safe working condition were found other than those indicated in column (4).

Signature of the Competent Person

Seal  Date

Registration/Authority number of the Competent Person

FORM XI

[SEE RULE 233(C)]

CERTIFICATE OF MEDICAL EXAMINATION

1. Certificate Serial No. .................
   Date.................. Date..........
2. Name....................
   Identification marks: (1) ...................
   (2) ...................
3. Father’s Name..................
4. Sex..................
5. Residence .................son/daughter of..................
6. Date of birth, if available………………
and / or certificate age………………

7. Physical Fitness
I hereby certify that I have personally examined (name) ……………….son/daughter/wife of………………residing at…………………who is desirous of being employed in building and construction work and that his/her age as nearly as can be ascertained from my examination is…………….year and that he/she is fit for employment in ………………as an adult/adolescent.

8. Reason for—
(1) refusal of certificate…………………………………
(2) certificate being revoked……………………………

Signature/Left hand Thumb
impression of building workers

Signature with Seal
Medical Inspector/C.M.O.

Note:
1. Exact details of cause of physical disability should be clearly stated.
2. functional/productive abilities should also be stated if disability is stated.

FORM XII
[SEE RULE 233(D)]
HEALTH REGISTER
(In respect of persons employed in Building and other construction work involving hazardous processes)

Name of the Construction Medical Officer/Medical Inspector.
(a) Mr. …………….From………….to…………….
(b) Mr. …………….From………….to…………….
(c) Mr. …………….From………….to…………….

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sr. No.</th>
<th>Works No.</th>
<th>Name of building worker</th>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>Age (Last birthday)</th>
<th>Date of employment of present work</th>
<th>Date of leaving or transfer to other work</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reasons for leaving transfer or discharge</th>
<th>Nature of job or occupation</th>
<th>Raw Material or bye product handled</th>
<th>Date of medical examination by certifying surgeon Medical Inspector /CMO</th>
<th>Results of medical examination</th>
<th>If suspended from work, state period of suspension with detailed reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>(9)</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>(11)</td>
<td>(12)</td>
<td>(13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certified fit to resume duty on with</th>
<th>If certificate of unfitness or suspension issued to worker</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>signature of Medical Inspector/C.M.O.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(14)</td>
<td>(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 
6. 

Note—
(i) column (8)—Detailed summary of reason for transfer or discharge should be stated.
(ii) column (12) should be pressed as fit/unfit/suspended.

FORM XIII
[SEE RULE 230(A)]
NOTICE OF POISONING OR OCCUPATIONAL NOTIFIABLE DISEASES
1. Name and address of employer;
2. Name of the building workers and his work No. if any;
3. Address of the building worker;
4. Sex and Age;
5. Occupation;
6. State exactly what the patient was doing at the time of contracting the disease:
7. Nature of poisoning or disease from which the building worker is suffering from:

Date:           Signature of the employer/CMO

Note: When a building worker contracts any disease specified in Schedule XII, a notice in this form shall be sent forthwith to the Director General.

FORM XIV
[SEE RULE 210(7)]
REPORT OF ACCIDENTS AND DANGEROUS OCCURRENCES
1. Name of the project/work
2. Location of project/work
3. Stage of construction work
4. Particulars of Employer
   (a) Main contractor firm/Co.:
   (b) Sub-contractor’s particulars
   Name
   Address
   Phone Nos.
   Nature of business

5. Particulars of injured person
   (a) Name
      (first)   (Middle)   (Surname)
   (b) Home Address

Signature with date of Medical Inspector/CMO
Forms

The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

129

(c) Occupation
(d) Status of the worker:
   Casual
   Permanent
(e) Sex: Male/Female
(f) Age
(g) Experience
(h) Marital Status: Married /Unmarried/Divorced

6. Particulars of Accident
   (a) Exact place where accident occurred
   (b) Date
   (c) Time
   (d) What the injured person was doing at the time of accident?
   (e) Weather condition
   (f) How long employed by you for this particular job?
   (g) Particulars of equipment/machine/tool involved & condition of
      the same after the accident occurred
   (h) Brief description of the accident

7. Nature of injuries
   (a) Fatal
   (b) Non-fatal
   (c) If non-fatal, state precisely the nature of injuries
      (Describe in detail the nature of injury, for instance fracture of
      right arm, sprain etc.)
   (d) Fist-aid: Given : Not Given:
   (e) If not, give the reasons
   (f) Name & designation of the person by whom first-aid was given
   (g) If admitted to hospital,
      Name of the hospital
      Address of the hospital
      Phone No.
      Name of the Doctor

8. Mode of transport used
   Ambulance       Truck       Tempo       Taxi       Private Car

9. How much time was taken to shift the injured person?
   (a) If very late, state the reasons
   (b) How the reporting was made?
      Telephone Telegram Special Messenger Letter
   (c) Who visited the accident site first and what action was proposed
      by him?
   (d) What are the actions taken for the investigation of the accident
      by the employer? (Describe about photographs/Video
      film/measurements taken etc.)

10. Particulars of the persons given witness:
    (a) Name   Address   Occupation
        1.
        2.
        3.
        4.
    (b) Whether Temporary/Permanent

11. Particulars in case of fatal:
    Date   Time
    Whether registered with Building and other   If yes, give Reg. No.
Construction Workers’ Welfare Board

12. Dangerous Occurrences as covered under the Regulation No. (Give details)
   (a) Collapse or failure of lifting appliances, hoist conveyors etc.
   (b) collapse or subsidence of soil, any wall, floor, gallery etc.
   (c) collapse of transmission towers, pipeline, bridges etc.
   (d) explosion of receiver, vessel etc.
   (e) fire and explosion
   (f) spillage or leakage of hazardous substances
   (g) collapse, capsizing, toppling or collision of transport equipment etc.
   (h) leakage or release of harmful toxic gases at the construction site.
   (i) failure of lifting appliance, loose, gear, hoist or building and other construction work machinery, transport equipment etc.

13. Certificate from the Employer or authorised signatory.
   I certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, the above particulars are correct in every respect.
   Place:        Signature
   Date:        Designation
   c.c. forwarded for information and follow-up action:
   1.
   2.
   3.

Note:- If more than one person is involved, then for each person, information is to be filled up in separate forms.

**FORM XV**

[SEE RULE 240]

**REGISTER OF BUILDING WORKERS EMPLOYED BY THE EMPLOYER**

Name and Address  Name and permanent
of establishment where address of establishment
building and other construction
work is to be carried on
Nature and location of work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sr. No.</th>
<th>Name and Surname of workman</th>
<th>Age and Sex</th>
<th>Father’s/Husband’s name</th>
<th>Nature of Employment/Designation</th>
<th>Permanent Home address of workman (village and Taluka and Distt.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Address</td>
<td>Date of commencement of employment</td>
<td>Signature or thumb impression of workman</td>
<td>Date of termination of employment</td>
<td>Reasons for termination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>(9)</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>(11)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If the building worker is/was beneficiary, the date of registration as a beneficiary, the registration No. and the name of Welfare Board</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(12)</td>
<td>(13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FORM XVI**

[SEE RULE 241 (1) (A)]

**MUSTER-ROLL**

Name and permanent address of establishment
Name and address of establishment where building or other construction work is carried on/is to be carried on
Name and address of employer
For the month of ..........................

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sr. No.</th>
<th>Name of the building worker</th>
<th>Father's/Husband's name</th>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>Dates</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FORM XVII**

[SEE RULE 241 (1) (A)]

**REGISTER OF WAGES**

Name and address of the establishment where building or other construction work is carried on
Name and address of Employer
Wage period : Monthly..................
### The Building and Other Construction Workers’ (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Central Rules, 1998

**FORM XVIII**

[See Rule 241 (1) (A)]

**FORM OF REGISTER OF WAGES-CUM-MUSTER-ROLL**

Name and address of the establishment where building or other construction work is carried on/is to be carried on

Name of building or other construction work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sr. No.</th>
<th>Serial No. in register of building workers</th>
<th>Name of employee</th>
<th>Designation / nature of work done</th>
<th>Daily attendance / units worked</th>
<th>Total attendance / units of work done</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### FORM XIX

#### REGISTER OF DEDUCTIONS FOR DAMAGE OR LOSS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sr. No.</th>
<th>Name of work</th>
<th>Father's/Husband's name</th>
<th>Designation/nature of employment</th>
<th>Particulars of damage or loss</th>
<th>Date of damage or loss</th>
<th>Whether building worker showed cause against deduction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>(7)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### FORM XX
**[SEE RULE 241 (1) (B)]**
**REGISTER OF FINES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sr. No.</th>
<th>Name of the building worker</th>
<th>Father's /Husband's name</th>
<th>Designation/ nature of employment</th>
<th>Act/omission for which fine imposed</th>
<th>Date of offence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Whether building worker showed cause against fine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Whether building worker showed cause against fine</th>
<th>Name of person in whose presence building worker’s explanation was heard</th>
<th>Wages period and wages payable</th>
<th>Amount of fine imposed</th>
<th>Date on which fine realised</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>(9)</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>(11)</td>
<td>(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FORM XXI
**[SEE RULE 241 (1) (B)]**
**REGISTER OF ADVANCES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and address of establishment where building or other construction work is carried on/is to be carried on</th>
<th>Name and address of employer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nature of building or other construction work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### FORM XXII

[SEE RULE 241 (1) (C)]

**REGISTER OF OVERTIME**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sr. No.</th>
<th>Name of the building worker</th>
<th>Father’s / Husband's name</th>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>Designation/ nature of employment</th>
<th>Date on which overtime worked</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total overtime worked or production in case of Piece rated</th>
<th>Normal rates of wages</th>
<th>Overtime rates of wages</th>
<th>Overtime earnings</th>
<th>Date on which overtime wages paid</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>(9)</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>(11)</td>
<td>(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM XXIII
[SEE RULE 241(2) (A)]

WAGE BOOK

Name and address of Employer
Name and permanent address of establishment

Name and address of Establishment where building or other construction work is carried on
Nature of building or other construction work

For the Week/Fortnight/ Month ending ..................

1. No. of days worked......................
2. No. of units worked in cash of piece-rate workers............
3. Rate of daily/monthly wages/piece-rate.....................
4. Amount of overtime wages.........................
5. Gross wages payable...........................
6. Deductions, if any, on account of the following:
   (a) fines
   (b) damage or loss.
   (c) loans and advances.
   (d) subscription towards provident fund.
   (e) subscription towards the Building Worker’s Welfare Fund.
   (f) any other deductions e.g. subscriptions to Cooperative Society on account of loans from Cooperative Society/housing loan, or contribution to any relief fund as per provision of clause (p) of sub-section (2) of section 7 of the Payment of Wages Act or for payment of any premium of Life Insurance Corporation.
7. Net amount of wages paid....................

Initials of the employer or his Representative

FORM XXIV
[SEE RULE 241(2) (B)]

SERVICE CERTIFICATE

Name and permanent address of establishment
Name and address/location where the building or other construction work carried on/to be carried on

Nature and location of work: ..........................
Name and address of the workmen: ..........................
Age or Date of Birth: ..........................
Identification Marks: ..........................
Father’s /Husband’s name: ..........................

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sr. No.</th>
<th>Total period for which employed</th>
<th>Nature of work done</th>
<th>Rate of wages with particulars of unit in case of (piece work)</th>
<th>If the building worker was a beneficiary, his registration No. date and the name of the Board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From</td>
<td>To</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORM XXV

ANNUAL RETURN OF EMPLOYER TO BE SENT TO THE REGISTERING OFFICER

Year ending 31st December...........

1. Full name and full address of establishment of the building and other construction work. (Place, Post Office, District).
2. Name and permanent address of the establishment.
3. Name and address of employer.
4. Nature of building and other construction work carried on.
5. Full name of the Manager or person responsible for supervision and control of the establishment.
6. Number of building workers ordinarily employed.
7. Total number of days during the year on which building workers were employed.
8. Total number of man-days worked by building workers during the year.
9. Maximum number of building workers employed on any day during the year.
10. The number of accidents that took place during the year as under:
   (a) The total number of accidents.
   (b) The number of accidents resulting in disablement of building workers for less than 48 hours, the number of building workers involved and the number of man-days lost.
   (c) The number of accidents resulting in disablement of building workers beyond 48 hours, but not resulting in any permanent, partial or permanent total disablement, the number of building workers involved, and the number of man-days lost on account of such accidents.
   (d) The number of accidents resulting in permanent partial or total disablement, the number of building workers involved and the number of man-days lost on account of such accidents.
   (e) The number of accidents resulting in deaths of building workers and the number of resultant deaths.

The Chief Inspector or Inspectors appointed by a State Government under the Act shall direct the owners of establishments registered under this Act, to send the copies of Annual Returns submitted by the employers of registered establishments in respect of the concerned State Government or appropriate Government to the Director General of Inspections by virtue of provisions of section 60 of the Act.

The Chief Inspector or Inspectors appointed under this Act by a State Government shall direct the owners of such establishments as are registered under this Act by registering officers appointed by the concerned State Government to send copies of the Annual returns to the Director General by virtue of provisions of section 60 of the Act.
11. Change, if any, in the management of the establishment, its location, or any other particulars furnished to the Registering Officer in the application for Registration indicating also the dates.

Place:............
Date:............

**FORM XXVI**

*[SEE RULE 74(B)]*

**REGISTER OF PERIODICAL TEST—EXAMINATION OF LIFTING APPLIANCE AND GEARS ETC**

**PART I**

*Initial and periodical load test of lifting appliances and their annual thorough examination*

“Thorough examination” means a visual examination, supplemented, if necessary, by other means such as a hammer test, carried out as carefully as the conditions permit in order to arrive at a reliable conclusion as to the safety of the parts examined, and if necessary, for such examination parts of the lifting appliances and gear shall be dismantled.

**(A) Initial and periodical load test lifting appliances**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Situation and description of lifting appliances tested with distinguishing number of marks if any</th>
<th>No. of certificate of test and examination of competent person</th>
<th>I certify that on the date on which I have appended by signature the lifting appliance shown in column (1) was tested and no defects affecting its safe working condition were found other than those shown in column (5)</th>
<th>Remarks (to be signed and dated)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Date and signature with seal</td>
<td>Date and signature with seal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**(B) ANNUAL THOROUGH EXAMINATION**

I certify that on the date on which I have appended my signature, the lifting appliance shown in column (1) was thoroughly examined and no defects affecting be its safe working conditions were found other than those shown in column (12) dated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date and signature with seal</th>
<th>Date and signature with seal</th>
<th>Date and signature with seal</th>
<th>Date and signature with seal</th>
<th>Date and signature with seal</th>
<th>Date and signature with seal</th>
<th>Remarks to be signed and dated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>(9)</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>(11)</td>
<td>(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: If all the lifting appliances are thoroughly examined on the same date it will be sufficient to enter in column (1) “All lifting appliances”. If not, the parts which have been thoroughly examined on the dates must be clearly indicated.

PART II
Initial and periodical load test of loose gears and annual thorough examination

List of loose gear:
The following classes of loose gears namely:
1. Chains made of malleable cast iron;
2. Plate link chains;
3. Chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels made of steel;
4. Pitched chains;
5. Rings, hooks, shackles and swivels permanently attached to pitched chains, pulley blocks, container, spreaders, trays slings, baskets, etc. and any other similar gear.
6. Hooks and swivels having crew-threaded parts or ball bearings or other case-hardened parts; and

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distinguishing</th>
<th>Description of loose gear</th>
<th>No. of certificates of test and examination of competent person</th>
<th>Date and signature with seal</th>
<th>Date and signature with seal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. or marks</td>
<td>tested and examined</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ANNUAL THOROUGH EXAMINATION OF LOOSE GEARS

Remarks (to be signed and dated) I certify that on the date on which I have appended my signature the loose gears shown in column (1) and (2) were thoroughly examined by me and no defect affecting their safe working condition were found other than those shown in column (10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date and signature with seal</th>
<th>Date and signature with seal</th>
<th>Date and signature with seal</th>
<th>Remarks (to be signed and dated)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>(9) (10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Building and Other Construction Workers’
(Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service)
Central Rules, 1998

### Parts

#### Remarks (to be signed and dated)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Remarks</th>
<th>Date and signature with seal</th>
<th>Date and signature with seal</th>
<th>Date and signature with seal</th>
<th>Remarks (to be signed and dated)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I certify that on the date on which I have appended my signature the loose gears shown in column (1) and (2) were thoroughly examined by me and no defect affecting their safe working condition were found other than those shown in column (10)</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>(9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.

4.

5.

#### PART III

ANNEALING OF CHAINS, RINGS, HOOKS, SHACKLES AND SWIVELS (OTHER THAN THOSE EXEMPTED)

[SEE PART II]

12.5 mm and smaller chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels in general use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description of gear annealed</th>
<th>Remarks (to be signed and dated)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distinguishing No. or marks</td>
<td>Date and signature with seal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of the certificate of test and examination</td>
<td>Date and signature with seal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remarks (to be signed and dated)</td>
<td>Date and signature with seal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distinguishing No. or marks</th>
<th>Description of gear annealed</th>
<th>No. of the certificate of test and examination</th>
<th>Remarks (to be signed and dated)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.5 mm and smaller chains, rings, hooks, shackles and swivels in general use.

If used with lifting appliance driven by power, must be annealed once at least in every six months. If used solely with lifting appliance worked by hand, must be annealed once at least in every twelve months.

If used with lifting appliance driven by power, must be annealed once at least in every twelve months.

If used solely with lifting appliance worked by hand, must be annealed once at least in every two months.

Note: It is recommended though not required by rules that annealing should be carried out least in a suitably constructed furnace heated to temperature between 1100 degree and 1300 degree Fahrenheit or 600 degree and 700 degree centigrade, for a period between 30 and 60 minutes.
An Act to provide for the levy and collection of cess on the cost of construction incurred by employers with a view to augmenting the resources of the Building and Other Construction Workers' Welfare Boards constituted under the Building and Other Construction Workers (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1996.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Forty-seventh Year of the Republic of India as follows:--

1. Short title, extent and commencement: -(1) This Act may be called the Building and other Construction Workers' Welfare Cess Act, 1996.
   (2) It extends to the whole of India.
   (3) It shall be deemed to have come into force on the 3rd day of November, 1995.

2. Definitions: - In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,--
   (a) “Board” means a Building and other Construction Workers’ Welfare Board constituted by a State Government under sub-sec. (1) of sec,. 18 of the Building and Other Construction Workers (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1996;
   (b) “Fund” means the Building and Other Construction Workers’ Welfare Fund constituted by a Board;
   (c) “prescribed” means prescribed by rules made under this Act;
   (d) words and expressions used herein but not defined and defined in the Building and other Construction Workers (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1996 shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in that Act.

3. Levy and collection of Cess: -(1) There shall be levied and collected a cess for the purposes of the Building and Other Construction Workers (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1996, at such rate not exceeding two per cent but not less than one per cent of the cost of construction incurred by an employer, as the Central Government, may, by notification in the Official Gazette, from time to time specify.
   (2) The cess levied under sub-sec. (1) shall be collected from every employer in such manner and at such time, including deduction at source in relation to a building or other construction work of a Government or of a public sector undertaking or advance collection through a local authority where an approval of such building or other construction work by such local authority is required, as may be prescribed.
   (3) The proceeds of the cess collected under sub-sec. (2) shall be paid by the local authority or the State Government collecting the cess to the Board after deducting the cost of collection of such cess not exceeding one per cent of the amount collected.
   (4) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-sec. (1) or sub-sec. (2) the cess leviable under this Act including payment of such cess in advance may, subject to final assessment to be made, be collected at a uniform rate or rates as may be prescribed on the basis of the quantum of the building or other construction work involved.
4. **Furnishing of returns:**-(1) Every employer shall furnish such return to such officer or authority, in such manner and at such time as may be prescribed.

(2) If any person carrying on the building or other construction work liable to pay the cess under section 3, fails to furnish any return under sub-section (1), the officer or the authority shall give a notice requiring such person to furnish such return before such date as may be specified in the notice.

5. **Assessment of cess:**-(1) The officer or authority to whom or to which the return has been furnished under section 4 shall, after making or causing to be made such inquiry as he or it thinks fit and after satisfying himself or itself that the particulars stated in the return are correct, by order, assess the amount of cess payable by the employer.

(2) If the return has been furnished to the officer or authority under sub-section (2) of section 4, he or it shall, after making or causing to be made such inquiry as he or it thinks fit, by order, assess the amount of cess payable by the employer.

(3) An order of assessment made under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2), shall specify the date within which the cess shall be paid by the employer.

6. **Power to exempt:**-Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, exempt any employer or class of employers in a State from the payment of cess payable under this Act where such cess is already levied and payable under any corresponding law in force in that State.

7. **Power of entry:**-Any officer or authority of the State Government specially empowered in this behalf by that Government may—

(a) with such assistance, if any, as he or it may think fit, enter at any reasonable time any place where he or it considers it necessary to enter for carrying out the purposes of this Act including verification of the correctness of any particulars furnished by any employer under section 4;

(b) do within such place anything necessary for the proper discharge of his or its duties under this Act; and

(c) exercise such other powers as may be prescribed.

8. **Interest payable on delay in payment of cess:**-If any employer fails to pay any amount of cess payable under section 3 within the time specified in the order of assessment, such employer shall be liable to pay interest on the amount to be paid at the rate of two per cent. for every month or part of a month comprised in the period from the date on which such payment is due till such amount is actually paid.

9. **Penalty for non-payment of cess within the specified time:**-If any amount of cess payable by any employer under section 3 is not paid within the date specified in the order of assessment made under section 5, it shall be deemed to be in arrears and the authority prescribed in this behalf may, after making such inquiry as it deems fit, impose on such employer a penalty not exceeding the amount of cess:

Provided that, before imposing any such penalty, such employer shall be given a reasonable opportunity of being heard and if after such hearing the said authority is satisfied that the default was for any good and sufficient reason, no penalty shall be imposed under this section.
10. **Recovery of amount due under the Act:** Any amount due under this Act (including any interest or penalty) from an employer may be recovered in the same manner as an arrear of land revenue.

11. **Appeals:**
   (1) Any employer aggrieved by any order of assessment made under section 5 or by an order imposing penalty made under section 9 may, within such time as may be prescribed, appeal to such appellate authority in such form and in such manner as may be prescribed.
   (2) Every appeal preferred under sub-section (1) shall be accompanied by such fees as may be prescribed.
   (3) After the receipt of any appeal under sub-section (1), the appellate authority shall, after giving the appellant an opportunity of being heard in the matter dispose of the appeal as expeditiously as possible.
   (4) Every order passed in appeal under this section shall be final and shall not be called in question in any court of law.

12. **Penalty:**
   (1) Whoever, being under an obligation to furnish a return under this Act, furnishes any return knowingly, or having reason to believe, the same to be false shall be punishable with imprisonment which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.
   (2) Whoever, being liable to pay cess under this Act, wilfully or intentionally evades or attempts to evade the payment of such cess shall be punishable with imprisonment which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.
   (3) No court shall take cognizance of an offence punishable under this section save on a complaint made by or under the authority of the Central Government.

13. **Offences by companies:**
   (1) Where an offence under this Act has been committed by a company, every person who, at the time the offence was committed, was in charge of, and was responsible to, the company for the conduct of the business of the company, as well as the company, shall be deemed to be guilty of the offence and shall be liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly:
   Provided that nothing contained in this sub-section shall render any such person liable to any punishment if he proves that the offence was committed without his knowledge or that he had exercised all due diligence to prevent the commission of such offence.
   (2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), where an offence under this Act has been committed with the consent or connivance of, or is attributable to any neglect on the part of, any director, manager, secretary or other officer shall also be deemed to be guilty of that offence and shall be liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.

   **Explanation:** For the purposes of this section,—
   (a) “company means any body corporate and includes a firm or other association of individuals; and
   (b) “director”, in relation to a firm, means a partner in the firm.

14. **Power to make rules:**
   (1) The Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, make rules for carrying out the provisions of this Act.
   (2) Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such rules may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:-
   (a) the manner in which and the time within which the cess shall be collected under sub-section (2) of section 3;
   (b) the rate or rates of advance cess leviable under sub-section (4) of section 3;
(c) the particulars of the returns to be furnished, the officer or authority to whom or to which such returns shall be furnished and the manner and time of furnishing such returns under sub-section (1) of section 4;

(d) the powers which may be exercised by the officer or authority under section 7;

(e) the authority which may impose penalty under section 9;

(f) the authority to which an appeal may be filed under sub-section (1) of section 11 and the time within which and the form and manner in which such appeal may be filed;

(g) the fees which shall accompany an appeal under sub-section (2) of section 11; and

(h) any other matter which has to be, or may be, prescribed.

(3) Every rule made under this Act shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before each House of Parliament, while it is in session for a total period of thirty days which may be comprised in one session or in two or more successive sessions, and if, before the expiry of the session immediately following the session or the successive sessions aforesaid, both Houses agree in making any modification in the rule or both Houses agree that the rule should not be made, the rule shall thereafter have effect only in such modified form or be of no effect, as the case may; so, however, that any such modification or annulment shall be without prejudice to the validity of anything previously done under that rule.

15. Repeal and saving:-(1) The Building and Other Construction Workers' Welfare Cess Third Ordinance, 1996 (Ord. 26 of 1996), is hereby repealed.

(2) Notwithstanding such repeal, anything done or any action taken under the said Ordinance shall be deemed to have been done or taken under the corresponding provisions of this Act.
Rule 4

THE BUILDING & OTHER CONSTRUCTION WORKERS’ WELFARE CESS RULES, 1998

In exercise of the powers conferred by Sub-sec (1) of Sec. 14 of the Building and Other Construction Workers Welfare Cess Act 1966 (Act 28 of 1996), the Central Government hereby makes the following rules, namely:

1. Short title and commencement: (1) These rules may be called the Building and Other Construction Workers’ Welfare Cess Rules, 1998.
   (2) They shall come into force on the date of their publication in the Official Gazette.

2. Definitions: - In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires.
   (b) ‘Main Act’ means the Building and Other Construction Workers’ (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1996 (Act 27 of 1996).
   (c) ‘Form’ means the form annexed to these Rules.
   (d) All other words and expressions used in these Rules but not defined and defined in the Act or in the main Act shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in those Acts.
   (e) ‘Specified’ means specified by a State Government by an order published in the Official Gazette.
   (f) ‘Cess Collector’ means an officer appointed by the State Government for collection of cess under the Act.
   (g) ‘Assessing Officer’ means a gazetted officer of a State Government or an officer of a local authority holding an equivalent post to a gazetted officer of the State Government appointed by such State Government for assessment of Cess under the Act.
   (h) ‘Appellate Authority’ means an officer, senior in rank to the Assessing Officer, appointed by the State Government for the purposes of Sec. 11 of the Act.

3. Levy of Cess: - For the purpose of levy of cess under Sub-sec (1) of Sec. 3 of the Act, cost of construction shall include all expenditure incurred by an employer in connection with the building or other construction work but shall not include—
   —cost of land;
   —any compensation paid or payable to a worker or his kin under the Worker’s Compensation Act, 1923.

4. Time and manner of collection: - (1) The cess levied under Sub-sec. (1) of Sec. 3 of the Act shall be paid by an employer, within thirty days of completion of the construction project or within thirty days of the date on which assessment of cess payable is finalized, whichever is earlier, to the cess collector.
   (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of Sub-rule (1), where the duration of the project or construction work exceeds one year, cess shall be paid within thirty days of completion of one year from the date of commencement of work and every

---

1 Notification No G.S.R 149(E), dated 26th March, 1998. Published in Gazette of India, Extra Part II, Sec. 3(i) dated 26th March 1998.
Rule 5

year thereafter at the notified rates on the cost of construction incurred during the relevant period.

(3) Notwithstanding the provisions of Sub-rule (1) and Sub-rule (2), where the levy of cess pertains to building and other contraction work of a Government or of a Public Sector Undertaking, such Government or the Public Sector Undertaking shall deduct or cause to be deducted the cess payable at the notified rates from the bills paid for such works.

(4) Notwithstanding the provisions of Sub-rule (1) and Sub-rule (2), where the approval of a construction work by a local authority is required, every application for such approval shall be accompanied by a crossed demand draft in favour of the Board and payable at the station at which the Board is located for an amount of cess payable at the notified rates from the estimated cost of construction:

Provided that if the duration of the project is likely to exceed one year, the demand draft may be for the amount of cess payable on cost of construction estimated to be incurred during one year from the date of commencement and further payment of cess due shall be made as per the provisions of Sub-rule (2).

(5) An employer may pay in advance an amount of cess calculated on the basis of the estimated cost of construction along with the notice of commencement of work under Sec. 46 of the Main Act by a crossed demand draft in favour of the Board and payable at the station at which the Board is located:

Provided that if the duration of the project is likely to exceed one year, the demand draft may be for the amount of cess payable on cost of construction estimated to be incurred during one year from the date of such commencement and further payment of cess due shall be made as per the provisions of Sub-rule (2).

(6) Advance cess paid under Sub-rules (3), (4) and (5), shall be adjusted in the final assessment made by the Assessing Officer.

5. Transfer of the proceeds of the cess to the Board:-(1) The proceeds of the cess collected under Rule 4 shall be transferred by such Government office, Public Sector Undertaking, local authority, or cess collector, to the Board along with the form of challan prescribed (and in the head of account of the Board) under the accounting procedures of the State, by whatever name they are known.

(2) Such government office of Public Sector Undertaking may deduct from the cess collected, or claim from the Board, as the case may be, actual collection of expenses not exceeding one per cent of the total amount collected.

(3) The amount collected shall be transferred to the Board within thirty days of its collection.

6. Information to be furnished by the employer:-(1) Every employer, within thirty days of commencement of his work of payment of cess, as the case may be, furnish to the Assessing Officer, information in Form I.

(2) Any change or modification in the information furnished under Sub-rule (1) shall be communicated to the Assessing Officer immediately but not later than thirty days from the date of affecting the modification or change.

7. Assessment:-(1) The Assessing Officer, or receipt of information in Form I from an employer shall make a scrutiny of such information furnished and, if he is satisfied about the correctness of the particulars so furnished, he shall make an order of assessment within a period not exceeding six months from the date of receipt of such information in Form I, including the amount of cess payable by the employer and endorse a copy thereof to the employer, to the Board and to the
cess collector and dispatch such order within five days of the date on which such order is made.

(2) The order shall inter-alia specify the amount of cess due, cess already paid by the employer or deducted at source and the balance amount payable and the date, consistent within the provision of the rule 4, by which the cess shall be paid to the cess collector.

(3) If on scrutiny of information furnished, the Assessing Officer is of the opinion that employer has under-calculated or miscalculated the cost of construction or has calculated less amount of cess payable, he shall issue notice to the employer for assessment of the cess.

(4) On receipt of such notice the employer shall furnish to the Assessing Officer a reply together with copies of documentary or other evidence in support of his claim, within fifteen days of the receipt of the notice:

Provided that the Assessing Officer may, in the course of assessment, afford an opportunity to the assessee to be heard in person, if he so requests to substantiate his claim.

(5) If the employer fails to furnish the reply within the period specified under Sub-rule (4), or where an employer fails to furnish information in Form I, the Assessing Officer shall proceed to make the assessment on the basis of available records, and other information incidental thereto.

(6) The Assessing Officer may, at anytime while the work is in progress, authorise such officer to make such enquiry at the work site or from documentary evidence in any other manner as he may think fit for the purpose of estimating the cost of construction as accurately as possible.

8. Return of overpaid cess:-

(1) Where the Assessing Officer has passed an order of assessment and the employer decides to withdraw from or foreclose the works or modifies the plan of construction thereby reducing the cost of construction undertaken or has been forced by other circumstances to call off the completion of the work undertaken, he may seek revision of the assessment order by making an information in Form II to the Assessing Officer giving details of such reduction or stoppage of work.

(2) Revision of order of assessment shall be made by the Assessing Officer, in the same manner as the original order, within thirty days of receipt of such information in Form II.

(3) Following the revision of assessment as per Sub-rule (2) the Assessing Officer shall, wherever necessary, endorse a copy of the revised assessment to the Board or cess collector, as the case may be, for making the refund of excess cess as ordered in the revised assessment.

(4) The Board shall, within thirteen days of receipt of the endorsement from the Assessing Officer under Sub-rule (3), refund the amount specified in the order to the employer through a demand draft payable at the station where the establishment is located.

(5) Where the Appellate Authority has modified the order of assessment reducing the amount of cess, refund shall be made within such time as may be specified in that order.

9. Exemption:-

(1) Any employer or class of employers in a State seeking exemption under Sec. 6 of the Act may make an application to the Director General of Labour Welfare, Ministry of Labour, Government of India, stating the details of works undertaken, name of the Act or corresponding law in force in that State under which he is liable to pay cess for the welfare of the construction workers and amount of cess actually paid alongwith the date of such payment
and proof thereof. A copy of such application shall be endorsed to each of the Assessing Officer and the board concerned.

(2) On receipt of such application the Central Government may, if it feels necessary, seek a report from the State Government concerned.

(3) On examining the grounds, facts and merits of such application the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, issue an order exempting the employer or class of employers, as the case may be, from payment of cess payable under the Act where such cess is already levied and payable under such corresponding law.

(4) Assessment proceedings shall be stopped by the Assessing Officer for a period of thirty days commencing from the date of the receipt of a copy of the application under Sub-rule (1) to him, or till the order of the Central Government under Sub-rule (3) is conveyed to an employer or class of employers who made the application under Sub-rule (1), whichever is earlier.

10. Powers of Assessing Officer and other officers:-(1) An assessing Officer, or an officer authorised under Sub-rule (6) of Rule 7, if empowered by the State Government under Sec. 7 of the Act, may—
   (a) enter any establishment where building and other construction work is going on;
   (b) make an inventory of materials, machinery or other articles laying at the work place;
   (c) enquire about the number of workers engaged in various activities:
   (d) require the production of any prescribed register or any other documents relevant to the assessment of cost of construction or number of workers employer;
   (e) seize or take copies of any such records;
   (f) make general assessment of the stage of the construction work having been completed;
   (g) direct the employer or any other person in charge of the place that no material or machinery shall be removed or disturbed for so long as is necessary for the purpose of any examination;
   (h) take measurement, notes or photographs;
   (i) exercise such other powers considered absolutely necessary for reasonable assessment of cost of construction.

11. Date of payment: Of cess shall be the date on which the amount Date of payment of cess shall be the date on which the amount is deposited with the cess collector under Sub-rule (1) of the rule, 4, or the date of deduction at source under Sub-rule (3) of Rule 4, or the date on which the draft has been deposited with the local authority under sub-rule (4), as the case may be.

12. Penalty for non-payment:-(1) An Assessing Officer, if it appears to him that an employer has not paid the cess within the date as specified in the assessment order or has paid less cess, including the cess deducted at source or paid in advance, shall issue a notice to such employer that it shall be deemed to be in arrears and such Assessing Officer may, after such inquiry as it deems fit, impose on such employer, a penalty not exceeding such amount of cess.

Provided that before imposing any such penalty, such employer shall be given a reasonable opportunity of being heard and if after such hearing the Assessing Officer is satisfied that the default was for any good and sufficient reason, no penalty shall be imposed on such employer.
13. Recovery of overdue amount:- For the purpose of recovery of sums due on account of unpaid cess, interest for overdue payment or, penalty under these Rules, the assessing officer shall prepare a certificate signed by him, specifying the amount due and send it to the collector of the district concerned who shall proceed to recover the said employer the amount specified there under as if it were an arrear of land revenue.

14. Appeal:- (1) An employer aggrieved by an order of the assessment made under Rule 7 or by an order imposing penalty made under Rule 12 may appeal against such order, within three months of the receipt of such order, to the Appellate Authority.

(2) The appeal shall be accompanied with—
(a) the order appealed against;
(b) a certificate from the cess collector to the effect that the amount of cess or penalty or both, as the case may be, relating to such appeal has been deposited;
(c) a fee equivalent to one per cent, of the amount in dispute or penalty or both, as the case may be, under such appeal;
(d) a statement of points in dispute;
(e) documentary evidence relied upon.

(3) On receipt of the appeal the Appellate Authority may call from the Assessing Officer a statement on the basis of his assessment order appealed against, as such Appellate Authority may consider necessary for the disposal of such appeal.

(4) The Appellate Authority shall give the appellant an opportunity of being heard in the manner and dispose of the appeal as expeditiously as possible.

(5) On being satisfied on the quantum of cess the Appellate Authority shall confirm the order of the Assessing Officer or if in his opinion the assessment was wrong or on the higher side shall modify the order of assessment or if in his opinion the assessment in on the lower side or if the basis of assessment is wrong, it shall, remand back the assessment order to the Assessing Officer along with his observations to rectify the wrong.

(6) An order remanded back under Sub-rule (5) shall be disposed of by the Assessing Officer within one month in view of the observation made by the Appellate Authority:
Provided that if the amount of cess is proposed to be enhanced the assessee shall be given an opportunity of being heard.

(7) No appeal shall lie against the order of the Appellate Authority under this rule.

(8) If the Appellate Authority is of the opinion that the quantum of penalty imposed is on the higher side or not correctly made it shall suitably modify or set aside the order of the Assessing Officer, as the case may be.

(9) The appeal under this rule shall be disposed of by making a speaking order and a copy of such order shall be sent to each of the appellant, the Assessing Officer and the Board within five days of the date on which such order is made.

(10) An order in appeal reducing the amount of cess shall also ask the Board to refund the excess cess.

(11) An order in appeal reducing, enhancing or confirming the orders of penalty, as the case may be, shall also specify the date by which the amount of penalty should be paid/refunded.

15. Filing of Complaints:- (1) Assessing Officer, or any inspector under the main Act, or a Trade Union, having come to know of violation of an obligation to
furnish return, furnishing of false information, intentionally or wilfully evading or attempting to evade the payment of cess may make a complaint to the Board. The Board on receiving such complaint shall examine the complaint and if it so decide may refer such complaint to the Central Government for taking legal action against the offender.

(2) The Central Government on receiving such reference may make such inquiry as may be considered necessary and authorise an inspector of appropriate jurisdiction to file a complaint in the Court of Law.

FORM I
[SEE RULE 7]

1. Name of Establishment
   Registration No. under Building and Other Construction Workers’ (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1996. Registering Authority

2. Address

3. Name of Work

4. No. of workers employed

5. Date of commencement of work
   Estimated period of work: Month Year
   Date  Month  Year

6. Estimated cost of construction
   Details of payment of cess

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stages</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Amount Challan No. and date</th>
<th>Advance—A Deduction at Source—D Final—F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signature of Employer
Name of Employer
Date

TO BE FILLED BY ASSESSING OFFICER

7. Date of Completion
8. Final cost
9. Date of assessment
10. amount assessed
11. Date of Appeal, if any
12. Date of order in Appeal
13. Amount as per Order in Appeal
14. Date of transfer of cess to the Board
15. Amount transferred Challan No. and date
   Signature
   Designation
Rule 15  The Building & other Construction Workers’ Welfare Cess Rules, 1998

**FORM II**
[SEE RULE 9(1)]

**NOTICE OF STOPPAGE OR REDUCTION OF WORK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I. Name of Establishment</th>
<th>Registration No. under Building and Other Construction Workers’ (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act, 1996.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II Date of commencement of work</td>
<td>Estimated period of work: Month Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date Month Year</td>
<td>Estimated cost of work (original)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advance Cess/Deduction at source Date of Assessment Order Amount of Cess assessed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III Modification to the original estimates Revised date of completion/date of stoppage</td>
<td>Yes/No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actual cost estimates Actual cost incurred</td>
<td>Reason</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whether work is being handed over to any other person/agency for completion.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If yes, Name/Address of such person/agency</td>
<td>Signature of employer Name of Employer Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TO BE USED BY ASSESSING OFFICER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of revision of assessment Amount of cess after revision Cess already received</td>
<td>Cess to be recovered Reference to Board for refund; Date/number Signature Designation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cess to be refunded, if any</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>